



PROVINCE OF THE EASTERN CAPE
IPHONDO LEMPUMA KOLONI
PROVINSIE OOS-KAAP

**Provincial Gazette
Igazethi Yephondo
Provinsiale Koerant**

Vol. 26

BISHO/KING WILLIAM'S TOWN
11 MARCH 2019
11 MAART 2019

No. 4204

PART 1 OF 3

We all have the power to prevent AIDS



**AIDS
HELPLINE**

0800 012 322

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Prevention is the cure

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-4556



04204



9 771682 455006

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.

No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.

CONTENTS

	<i>Gazette No.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
PROVINCIAL NOTICES • PROVINSIALE KENNISGEWINGS		
68	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Erf 2374, Theescome, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape	4204 11
69	Eastern Cape Liquor Authority Act (4/2018): Enacted by the Legislature of the Province of the Eastern Cape	4204 12
70	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Erf Portion 3 of the farm Chelsea no. 25, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape	4204 78
71	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Erf 10646, East London (Nahoon), Eastern Cape	4204 78
72	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (16/2013): Erf 2032, Mount Road, Port Elizabeth	4204 78
73	Municipal Property Rates (6/2004): Kou-Kamma Municipality: Supplementary Valuation Roll: SV02	4204 79
73	Munisipale Eiendomsbelasting Wet (6/2004): Kou-Kamma Munisipaliteit: Aanvullende Waardasierol: SV02...	4204 80
74	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act (6/2004): Walter Sisulu Local Municipality: Public notice calling for inspection of general valuation roll and lodging of objection/s	4204 81
LOCAL AUTHORITY NOTICES • PLAASLIKE OWERHEIDS KENNISGEWINGS		
51	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (32/2000): Joe Gqabi District Municipality: Municipal Health Services By-Law, 2018	4204 82
52	Municipal Property Rates Act (6/2004), as amended: Public notice calling for inspection of general valuation roll and lodging of objections	4204 355

Closing times for **ORDINARY WEEKLY** 2019 EASTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL GAZETTE

The closing time is **15:00** sharp on the following days:

- **28 December 2018**, Friday for the issue of Monday **07 January 2019**
- **07 January**, Monday for the issue of Monday **14 January 2019**
- **14 January**, Monday for the issue of Monday **21 January 2019**
- **21 January**, Monday for the issue of Monday **28 January 2019**
- **28 January**, Monday for the issue of Monday **04 February 2019**
- **04 February**, Monday for the issue of Monday **11 February 2019**
- **11 February**, Monday for the issue of Monday **18 February 2019**
- **18 February**, Monday for the issue of Monday **25 February 2019**
- **25 February**, Monday for the issue of Monday **04 March 2019**
- **04 March**, Monday for the issue of Monday **11 March 2019**
- **11 March**, Monday for the issue of Monday **18 March 2019**
- **15 March**, Friday for the issue of Monday **25 March 2019**
- **25 March**, Monday for the issue of Monday **01 April 2019**
- **01 April**, Wednesday for the issue of Monday **08 April 2019**
- **08 April**, Monday for the issue of Monday **15 April 2019**
- **12 April**, Friday for the issue of Monday **22 April 2019**
- **18 April**, Thursday for the issue of Monday **29 April 2019**
- **26 April**, Friday for the issue of Monday **06 May 2019**
- **06 May**, Monday for the issue of Monday **13 May 2019**
- **13 May**, Monday for the issue of Monday **20 May 2019**
- **20 May**, Monday for the issue of Monday **27 May 2019**
- **27 May**, Monday for the issue of Monday **03 June 2019**
- **03 June**, Monday for the issue of Monday **10 June 2019**
- **10 June**, Monday for the issue of Monday **17 June 2019**
- **14 June**, Friday for the issue of Monday **24 June 2019**
- **24 June**, Monday for the issue of Monday **01 July 2019**
- **01 July**, Monday for the issue of Monday **08 July 2019**
- **08 July**, Monday for the issue of Monday **15 July 2019**
- **15 July**, Monday for the issue of Monday **22 July 2019**
- **22 July**, Monday for the issue of Monday **29 July 2019**
- **29 July**, Monday for the issue of Monday **05 August 2019**
- **02 August**, Friday for the issue of Monday **12 August 2019**
- **12 August**, Monday for the issue of Monday **19 August 2019**
- **19 August**, Monday for the issue of Monday **26 August 2019**
- **26 August**, Monday for the issue of Monday **02 September 2019**
- **02 September**, Monday for the issue of Monday **09 September 2019**
- **09 September**, Monday for the issue of Monday **16 September 2019**
- **16 September**, Monday for the issue of Monday **23 September 2019**
- **20 September**, Friday for the issue of Monday **30 September 2019**
- **30 September**, Monday for the issue of Monday **07 October 2019**
- **07 October**, Monday for the issue of Monday **14 October 2019**
- **14 October**, Monday for the issue of Monday **21 October 2019**
- **21 October**, Monday for the issue of Monday **28 October 2019**
- **28 October**, Monday for the issue of Monday **04 November 2019**
- **04 November**, Monday for the issue of Monday **11 November 2019**
- **11 November**, Monday for the issue of Monday **18 November 2019**
- **18 November**, Monday for the issue of Monday **25 November 2019**
- **25 November**, Monday for the issue of Monday **02 December 2019**
- **02 December**, Monday for the issue of Monday **09 December 2019**
- **09 December**, Monday for the issue of Monday **16 December 2019**
- **13 December**, Friday for the issue of Monday **23 December 2019**
- **19 December**, Thursday for the issue of Monday **30 December 2019**

LIST OF TARIFF RATES FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

COMMENCEMENT: 1 APRIL 2018

NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial & Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1008.80 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices		
Notice Type	Page Space	New Price (R)
Ordinary National, Provincial	1/4 - Quarter Page	252.20
Ordinary National, Provincial	2/4 - Half Page	504.40
Ordinary National, Provincial	3/4 - Three Quarter Page	756.60
Ordinary National, Provincial	4/4 - Full Page	1008.80

EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.

The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as **Extra ordinary submissions** will be charged at **R3026.32** per page.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

The **Government Printing Works (GPW)** has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic *Adobe Forms*. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

CLOSING TIMES FOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES

1. The *Government Gazette* and *Government Tender Bulletin* are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.
2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website www.gpwonline.co.za

All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.

All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
National Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Regulation Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Petrol Price Gazette	Monthly	Tuesday before 1st Wednesday of the month	One day before publication	1 working day prior to publication
Road Carrier Permits	Weekly	Friday	Thursday 15h00 for next Friday	3 working days prior to publication
Unclaimed Monies (Justice, Labour or Lawyers)	January / September 2 per year	Last Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Parliament (Acts, White Paper, Green Paper)	As required	Any day of the week	None	3 working days prior to publication
Manuals	Bi- Monthly	2nd and last Thursday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
State of Budget (National Treasury)	Monthly	30th or last Friday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
<i>Extraordinary Gazettes</i>	As required	Any day of the week	<i>Before 10h00 on publication date</i>	<i>Before 10h00 on publication date</i>
Legal Gazettes A, B and C	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Tender Bulletin	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Gauteng	Weekly	Wednesday	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Eastern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Northern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
North West	Weekly	Tuesday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
KwaZulu-Natal	Weekly	Thursday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Limpopo	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Mpumalanga	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
Gauteng Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	Wednesday before the First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
Northern Cape Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
National Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
Mpumalanga Liquor License Gazette	Bi-Monthly	Second & Fourth Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

EXTRAORDINARY GAZETTES

3. *Extraordinary Gazettes* can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an *Extraordinary Gazette* are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov *Adobe* Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

NOTICE SUBMISSION PROCESS

4. Download the latest *Adobe* form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za.
5. The *Adobe* form needs to be completed electronically using *Adobe Acrobat / Acrobat Reader*. Only electronically completed *Adobe* forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned *Adobe* forms will be accepted.
6. The completed electronic *Adobe* form has to be submitted via email to submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za. The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic *Adobe* format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.
7. Every notice submitted **must** be accompanied by an official **GPW** quotation. This must be obtained from the *eGazette* Contact Centre.
8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email **must** contain **all documentation relating to a particular notice submission**.
 - 8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:
 - 8.1.1. An electronically completed *Adobe* form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.
 - 8.1.1.1. For National *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov *Adobe* form
 - 8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) **MUST** be a separate attachment.
 - 8.1.2. A copy of the official **Government Printing Works** quotation you received for your notice. (*Please see Quotation section below for further details*)
 - 8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: **Government Printing Works** account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order. **Non-Government Printing Works** account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice
 - 8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should **also** be attached as a separate attachment. (*Please see the Copy Section below, for the specifications*).
 - 8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

9. The electronic *Adobe* form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic *Adobe* form will be published as-is.
10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice **ONLY ONCE**.
11. Notices brought to **GPW** by “walk-in” customers on electronic media can only be submitted in *Adobe* electronic form format. All “walk-in” customers with notices that are not on electronic *Adobe* forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.
12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

QUOTATIONS

13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.
 - 13.1. **Take note:** **GPW**'s annual tariff increase takes place on **1 April** therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to **31 March** will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from **GPW** with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, **GPW** endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.
14. Each quotation has a unique number.
15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the *eGazette* Contact Centre for a quotation.
 - 15.1. The *Adobe* form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.
 - 15.2. It is critical that these *Adobe* Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by **GPW**.
16. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS:**
 - 16.1. **GPW** Account Customers must provide a valid **GPW** account number to obtain a quotation.
 - 16.2. Accounts for **GPW** account customers **must** be active with sufficient credit to transact with **GPW** to submit notices.
 - 16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the **GPW** Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).
17. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:**
 - 17.1. Cash customers doing **bulk payments** must use a **single email address** in order to use the **same proof of payment** for submitting multiple notices.
18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).
19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.
 - 19.1. This means that **the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.**

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**COPY (SEPARATE NOTICE CONTENT DOCUMENT)**

20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03
- 20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.
- The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).
- 20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:
- Page size = A4 Portrait with page margins: Top = 40mm, LH/RH = 16mm, Bottom = 40mm;
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;
- Page size = A4 Landscape with page margins: Top = 16mm, LH/RH = 40mm, Bottom = 16mm;
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

CANCELLATIONS

21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by **GPW** according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2. Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.
22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must be accompanied by the relevant notice reference number (N-) in the email body.

AMENDMENTS TO NOTICES

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, **GPW** will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

REJECTIONS

24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email info.egazette@gpw.gov.za). Reasons for rejections include the following:
- 24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.
- 24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct *Adobe* electronic form, will be rejected.
- 24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.
- 24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**APPROVAL OF NOTICES**

25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.
26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

GOVERNMENT PRINTER INDEMNIFIED AGAINST LIABILITY

27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of—
 - 27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

LIABILITY OF ADVERTISER

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

CUSTOMER INQUIRIES

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice – While **GPW** deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.

GPW has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.

Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.

29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre **ONLY**.
30. Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least **2 working days** before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

PAYMENT OF COST

31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.
32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.
33. Every proof of payment must have a valid **GPW** quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.
34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, **Government Printing Works**, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za before publication.
35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the **Government Printing Works** banking account.
36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the **Government Printing Works**.
37. The **Government Printing Works** reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

PROOF OF PUBLICATION

38. Copies of any of the *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* can be downloaded from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.
39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The **Government Printing Works** will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such *Government Gazette*(s)

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

Physical Address:
Government Printing Works

149 Bosman Street

Pretoria

Postal Address:

Private Bag X85

Pretoria

0001

GPW Banking Details:
Bank: ABSA Bosman Street

Account No.: 405 7114 016

Branch Code: 632-005

For Gazette and Notice submissions: Gazette Submissions:

For queries and quotations, contact: Gazette Contact Centre:

E-mail: submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za
E-mail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Tel: 012-748 6200

Contact person for subscribers: Mrs M. Toka:

E-mail: subscriptions@gpw.gov.za
Tel: 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058

Fax: 012-323-9574

PROVINCIAL NOTICES • PROVINSIALE KENNISGEWINGS

PROVINCIAL NOTICE 68 OF 2019

Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality (EASTERN CAPE)

Removal of Restrictions in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013
(Act 16 of 2013)

ERF 2374 THEESCOMBE, PORT ELIZABETH, EASTERN CAPE.

Under Section 47 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) and upon instructions by the Local Authority, notice is hereby given that conditions D (a) (b) (c) (d) in Deed of Transfer Number T123431/2004 applicable to Erf 2374 Theescombe, Port Elizabeth, are hereby removed.

PROVINCIAL NOTICE 69 OF 2019

PROVINCE OF THE EASTERN CAPE

**EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018
(EASTERN CAPE)**

BILL
PROVINCE OF THE EASTERN CAPE
Assented To in Terms of Section
121 R.W. Section 123, 124 And 127
OF ACT 108 OF 1996

[Handwritten Signature]
.....
Signature

13-01-2019
.....
Date

G.P. MASUQUE
.....
Full Names

TITLE PREMIER- ACTING PREMIER
(Delete whichever is not applicable)

(NOTE ON THE DATE HEREOF, ENGLISH IS THE ONLY
OFFICIAL LANGUAGE OF THE PROVINCE)

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC)

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

2

ACT

To provide for licensing, regulation, and control of the retail sale and micro-manufacture of liquor for retail sale in the Eastern Cape Province; to provide for the establishment of the Eastern Cape Liquor Authority; to establish an appeal tribunal; and to provide for matters incidental thereto.

BE IT ENACTED by the Legislature of the Province of the Eastern Cape, as follows:—

TABLE OF CONTENTS**CHAPTER 1****DEFINITIONS, OBJECTS AND APPLICATION OF ACT**

- 1 Definitions**
- 2 Objects of Act**
- 3 Application of Act and exemptions**

CHAPTER 2**EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY**

- 4 Establishment of Eastern Cape Liquor Authority**
- 5 Objectives of Authority**
- 6 Powers and duties of Authority**
- 7 Role of Board**
- 8 Powers and responsibilities of Board**
- 9 Committees**
- 10 Delegations by Board**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

**CHAPTER 3
CONSTITUTION, APPOINTMENT AND MEETINGS OF BOARD**

- 11 Constitution of Board**
- 12 Chairperson and deputy chairperson**
- 13 Nomination and appointment procedure**
- 14 Disqualification from appointment to or remaining as member of Board**
- 15 Resignation of member and vacation of office**
- 16 Removal of member of Board, dissolution of Board and appointment of interim Board**
- 17 Appointment of member to vacant seat**
- 18 Disclosure of interest**
- 19 Term of office**
- 20 Meetings of Board**
- 21 Decisions of Board**

**CHAPTER 4
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND OTHER STAFF OF AUTHORITY**

- 22 Appointment of CEO**
- 23 Functions of CEO**
- 24 Employees of Authority**
- 25 Secondment of staff to Authority**
- 26 Conflict of interest**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

4

**CHAPTER 5
FINANCIAL MATTERS AND REPORTING**

- 27 Financial year**
- 28 Revenue of Authority**
- 29 Payments to the Provincial Revenue Fund**
- 30 Financial and strategic planning**
- 31 Financial reporting**

**CHAPTER 6
LIQUOR LICENCES****Part 1: Categories of licences**

- 32 Categories of licences**

Part 2: Conditions applicable to licences

- 33 Standard licence conditions**
- 34 Deliveries**
- 35 Financial interests and letting of licensed premises**
- 36 Management**
- 37 Alteration of licensed premises or nature of business**
- 38 Minors**
- 39 Employers and employees**
- 40 Access to licensed premises**
- 41 Storing of liquor**
- 42 Place of sale**
- 43 Quantity of liquor sold and keeping of records**
- 44 Prohibited substances**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)**Part 3: Applications for new liquor licences**

- 45 Submission of application**
- 46 Application requirements for liquor licence**
- 47 Consideration of applications by Authority**
- 48 Criteria for granting licences**
- 49 Application for special event licence**
- 50 Objections**
- 51 Hearing of applications**

Part 4: Issue, transfer, renewal and variation, suspension or cancellation of licence

- 52 Licence**
- 53 Transfer of licence**
- 54 Renewal of licence**

Part 5: Appeals

- 55 Appeal Tribunal**

Part 6: Deceased and insolvent estates, curatorship and voluntary cancellation

- 56 Death or incapacity of licensees**
- 57 Voluntary cancellation and winding-up or dissolution**

Part 7: Register of licences

- 58 Register of licences**

**CHAPTER 7
PROHIBITIONS**

- 59 Prohibition on sale and supply of liquor**
- 60 Prohibition of sale of unhealthy concoctions**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

6

61 Spirits**CHAPTER 8****COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT****62 Appointment or designation of inspectors****63 Powers and duties of inspector****64 Entry with warrant****65 Entry when no warrant is required****66 Resistance against entry or inspection****67 Inspector may be accompanied****68 Duty to produce document****69 Duty to answer questions and assist inspector****70 Notice of non-compliance****71 Non-compliance with licence obligations and conditions****72 Compliance certificate****73 Objection to notice of non-compliance****74 Review or appeal of decision of Authority****75 Closing of licensed premises****CHAPTER 9****OFFENCES AND PENALTIES****76 General offences****77 Offences by licensees in general****78 Offences regarding trading in liquor****79 Offences relating to Authority****80 Offences regarding inspections**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

81 Penalties and forfeiture

82 Imputation of criminal liability

CHAPTER 10

GENERAL AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

83 Procedural fairness

84 Limitation of liability

85 Regulations

86 Duties and powers of the Executive Authority

87 Delegation by MEC

88 Dissolution of Eastern Cape Liquor Board

89 Legal successor

90 Board established in terms of Eastern Cape Liquor Act

91 Legal proceedings and internal proceedings and investigations

92 Financial, administrative and other records of Eastern Cape Liquor Board

93 Employees of Eastern Cape Liquor Board

94 Investigations and law enforcement activities

95 Exemption, approval, licence or registration

96 General

97 Repeal of laws

98 Short title and commencement

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

CHAPTER 1**DEFINITIONS, OBJECTS AND APPLICATION OF ACT****1 Definitions**

In this Act, unless the context otherwise indicates –

"Appeal Tribunal" means the Eastern Cape Appeal Tribunal established in terms of section 55;

"Authority" means the Eastern Cape Liquor Authority established in terms of section 4, including a committee or structure with delegated powers to perform one or more of the powers and functions of the Authority;

"beer" means beer as defined in the National Liquor Act;

"Board" means the Board of Directors referred to in section 4(2);

"CEO" means the chief executive officer of the Authority appointed in terms of section 22;

"chairperson" means the person appointed or designated in terms of section 12 of the Act or such person appointed temporarily to act as such in his or her absence;

"Constitution" means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa;

"court" means a competent court that has jurisdiction;

"Department" means the department responsible for regulating liquor and related matters in the Province;

"disorderly" means violating the rules of good order and behaviour;

"distribute" means distribute as defined in the National Liquor Act;

"Eastern Cape Liquor Act" means the Eastern Cape Liquor Act, 2003 (Act No. 10 of 2003);

"Impotable substance" means any substance that is unsafe for human consumption;

"inspector" means an inspector appointed or designated in terms of section 62;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

"Intoxicated" means the condition a person is in when his or her capabilities are so impaired by liquor that he or she is likely to cause injury to himself or herself or be a danger or nuisance or disturbance to others;

"Judicial officer" means a judge or an acting judge or a magistrate or an acting magistrate;

"Legislature" means the Legislature of the Province of the Eastern Cape;

"licence" means a liquor licence issued in terms of this Act;

"licensee" means a person to whom a licence has been issued or who is deemed to be a licensee in terms of this Act;

"Licensed premises" means premises in respect of which a licence has been issued and includes any place, land or any part of land, building or part thereof or conveyance, which is mainly used for the conveyance of tourists;

"liquor" means liquor as defined in the National Liquor Act;

"liquor product" means a liquor product as defined in the Liquor Products Act;

"Liquor Products Act, 1989" means the Liquor Products Act, 1989 (Act No. 60 of 1989);

"manufacture" manufacture as defined in the National Liquor Act;

"methylated spirit" means methylated spirit as defined in the National Liquor Act;

"MEC" means the member of the Executive Council of the Province, to whom the Premier has assigned the responsibility for regulating liquor and related matters;

"Minister" means the member responsible for regulating liquor and related matters in the National Cabinet;

"minor" means a person who has not attained the age of 18 years;

"municipality" means a municipality as envisaged in section 155(1) of the Constitution;

"National Liquor Act" means the Liquor Act, 2003 (Act No. 59 of 2003);

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

"organ of state" means an organ of state as defined in section 239 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa;

"person" means a person defined in section 1 of the Interpretation Act, 1957 (Act No. 33 of 1957) and includes a trust;

"Premier" means the Premier of the Province;

"premises" includes any place, land or any part of land, building or part thereof or conveyance;

"prescribe" means prescribe by regulation;

"Province" means the Province of the Eastern Cape established by section 103 of the Constitution;

"Public Finance Management Act" means the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) and regulations issued in terms thereof;

"regulation" means a regulation made under this Act;

"retailer" means a person licensed to sell liquor or make liquor available for sale, for the purpose of consumption;

"SAPS" means the South African Police Service;

"sell" means sell as defined in the National Liquor Act;

"South African citizen" means a South African citizen in terms of the South African Citizenship Act, 1995 (Act No. 80 of 1995);

"special event" means a fund raising event in aid of an educational or welfare organisation, any exhibition, sports meeting, cultural gathering, or artistic performance;

"traditional African beer" means traditional African beer as defined in the National Liquor Act;

"traditional African beer powder" means traditional African beer powder as defined in the National Liquor Act; and

"this Act" includes any regulation, notice or rule made or issued under this Act.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

2 Objects of Act

The objects of this Act are –

- (a) to give effect to the constitutional mandate of the Province regarding the licensing, regulation and control of retail sale and micro-manufacturing of liquor;
- (b) to provide for mechanisms to ensure the compliance and enforcement of this Act and the licence conditions;
- (c) to provide for mechanisms aimed at reducing the socio-economic and other effects of alcohol abuse;
- (d) to promote the development of a responsible and sustainable retail and micro-manufacturing liquor industry in a manner that facilitates –
 - (i) the entry of new participants into the industry;
 - (ii) diversity of ownership in the industry; and
 - (iii) an ethos of social responsibility in the industry.

3 Application of Act and exemptions

- (1) This Act applies to the retail sale and micro-manufacturing of liquor within the Province.
- (2) This Act does not apply to –
 - (a) an officer as defined in section 1(1) of the Customs and Excise Act, 1964 (Act No. 91 of 1964), in the performance of his or her functions as such;
 - (b) an administrator of a deceased or insolvent estate, in the administration of that estate;
 - (c) a sheriff or any other officer acting in terms of an order of a court, judge or magistrate, in the performance of his or her functions as such;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (d) the master of a ship or the commander of an aircraft of an air service licensed in terms of the Air Services Licensing Act, 1990 (Act No. 115 of 1990), to provide a scheduled air transport service, with regard to the sale of liquor to a passenger on board that ship while in a harbour in, or in the territorial waters of, the Republic during a voyage of not less than 100 kilometres, or to a passenger on board that aircraft while on a flight of not less than 100 kilometres from one airport in the Republic to another;
- (e) a person authorised by notice under section 10 of the Liquor Products Act, 1989;
- (f) a person, with regard to the sale of any spirituous or distilled perfumery or medicated spirit, which perfumery or spirit is not methylated spirit; and
- (g) the manufacturer of sweets containing less than two per cent by mass of alcohol and manufactured in the Republic, with regard to the sale of those sweets to a licensed person.

CHAPTER 2**EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY****4 Establishment of Eastern Cape Liquor Authority**

(1) The Eastern Cape Liquor Authority is hereby established as a juristic person capable of suing and being sued in its own name which must exercise and perform the powers, functions and duties assigned to it in this Act or any other law.

(2) The Authority is a provincial public entity, managed by a Board, subject to the provisions of the Public Finance Management Act.

5 Objectives of Authority

(1) The objectives of the Authority are to –

- (a) licence, control and regulate retail sale and micro manufacturing of liquor in the Province;
- (b) monitor and enforce compliance with the Act;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (c) encourage and support the transformation of the liquor industry; and
 - (d) promote mitigating measures to control the adverse effects associated with abuse of alcohol.
- (2) In pursuing its objects the Authority must, amongst others –
- (a) maintain a system of internal policies, planning and decision making which integrate the objectives and functions relating to the regulation of liquor in accordance with the national and provincial strategic objectives;
 - (b) facilitate strategic leadership to control the adverse effects associated with abuse of alcohol through the development of the necessary strategic perspectives;
 - (c) facilitate intergovernmental coordination;
 - (d) implement focused financial and human resource utilisation;
 - (e) promote socio-economic growth and transformation within the liquor industry, thereby creating economic opportunities for previously disadvantaged individuals and local communities in the Province; and
 - (f) adhere to the good corporate governance principles and resource management requirements contemplated in this Act, the Public Finance Management Act and other applicable laws.

6 Powers and duties of Authority

- (1) The Authority must –
- (a) administer liquor regulation in the Province;
 - (b) develop and maintain a liquor licensing system;
 - (c) consider, process and decide all applications for liquor licensing in terms of this Act;
 - (d) develop and maintain a database of all applications received by it;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (e) establish and maintain an inspectorate for purposes of monitoring and compliance;**
 - (f) develop and maintain appropriate research and information management systems;**
 - (g) determine the staff establishment of the Authority and appoint the CEO as contemplated in section 22, and other employees as contemplated in section 24;**
 - (h) open and operate a bank account;**
 - (i) invest funds of the Authority, subject to the Public Finance Management Act;**
 - (j) charge application and other fees for any type of licence; and**
 - (k) charge administrative and operational costs.**
- (2) The Authority may –**
- (a) participate in initiatives and strategies of the Liquor Industry, the Department and other organs of state;**
 - (b) identify development opportunities and implement appropriate initiatives and programmes to exploit them;**
 - (c) obtain, by agreement, the services of a person, including an organ of state, for the performance of any specific act, task or assignment;**
 - (d) acquire or dispose of any right in or to immovable property subject to the approval of the MEC, or acquire or dispose of any right in or to movable property and hire or let any property;**
 - (e) borrow money, subject to the Public Finance Management Act;**
 - (f) insure against –**
 - (i) any loss, damage or risk; or**
 - (ii) any liability it may incur in the application of this Act; and**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (g) exercise any other power and must perform any other duty conferred or imposed on it in terms of this Act.

7 Role of Board

- (1) The Authority is managed by a Board that –
- (a) gives strategic direction to the Authority;
 - (b) is responsible for the performance of the Authority;
 - (c) is the accounting authority of the Authority as contemplated in section 49(2)(a) of the Public Finance Management Act;
 - (d) is accountable to the MEC for the performance of the Authority; and
 - (e) is supported by a CEO and other employees.
- (2) The Authority communicates with the MEC through the chairperson of the Board.

8 Powers and responsibilities of Board

- (1) The Board must –
- (a) provide effective, transparent and accountable corporate governance and conduct effective oversight of the affairs of the Authority;
 - (b) comply with all applicable legislation and agreements;
 - (c) at all times act in accordance with the code of conduct for members of the Board as may be prescribed by the MEC;
 - (d) consider reports submitted to it by Authority;
 - (e) determine the terms of reference for any of the established committees; and
 - (f) delegate or assign the necessary powers and duties to a committee.
- (2) The Board must function in a transparent, fair and open manner.
- (3) The Board may furnish a report or recommendation to the MEC on any matter arising from the application of this Act.
- (4) The Board may do all that is necessary or expedient to carry out its functions, including, instituting, conducting and defending civil proceedings in any matters relating to its functions.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

9 Committees

- (1) The Board may establish any committee to assist the Authority in the performance of its functions and appoint members to that committee, and it may at any time dissolve or reconstitute any such committee.
- (2) The Board must determine, subject to subsection (3) or any applicable legislation, the number of members and the terms of reference of each committee.
- (3) Employees of the Authority may be appointed as members of a committee.
- (4) The Board must designate the chairperson of a committee.
- (5) The Board may summarily terminate the membership of a member of a committee if –
 - (a) the performance by the member of the powers and functions of that committee is unsatisfactory;
 - (b) the member, either through illness or for any other reason, is unable to perform the functions of the committee effectively;
 - (c) the member has failed to comply with or breached any legislation regulating the conduct of members; or
 - (d) the member is no longer an employee of the Authority or a member of the Board.

10 Delegations by Board

- (1) The Board must develop a system of delegations, approved by the MEC, to maximise administrative and operational efficiency of the Authority and to provide for adequate checks and balances, and, in accordance with that system, may –
 - (a) in writing delegate appropriate powers, excluding the power to establish a committee, determine governance rules for a committee and appropriating funds, to a committee, the CEO, a member of the Board or an employee of the Authority;
 - (b) delegate the performance of any of its functions to a committee, the CEO, a member of the Board, or an employee of the Authority; and

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (c) approve the delegation and assignment of any of the powers or functions delegated or assigned to the CEO by the Board or granted to him or her under this Act, to any employee of the Authority.
- (2) A delegation or assignment in terms of subsection (1) –
- (a) is subject to such limitations and conditions as the Board may impose;
 - (b) may authorise sub-delegation; and
 - (c) does not divest the Board or the CEO in the event of a delegation or assignment in terms of subsection (1)(c) of the delegated power or the performance of the assigned duty.
- (3) The Board may confirm, vary or revoke any decision taken by a committee, the CEO, a member of the Board or an employee of the Authority as a result of a delegation or assignment in terms of subsection (1).

CHAPTER 3**CONSTITUTION, APPOINTMENT AND MEETINGS OF BOARD****11 Constitution of Board**

- (1) The Board consists of not more than seven members appointed by the MEC, of whom –
- (a) five members shall be appointed by the MEC from applications and nominations received as contemplated in section 13 of whom at least should be –
 - (i) a person who is admitted as an attorney or advocate with at least five years' experience in the legal profession or the administration of justice;
 - (ii) a person who has a tertiary qualification and experience in the field of welfare, socio-economic development, social services or health;
 - (iii) a person who is a chartered accountant;
 - (iv) a person who has knowledge of and experience in the liquor industry;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (b) one member shall be an official employed by the Department and appointed by the MEC as an *ex officio* member;
 - (c) one member shall be an official employed by the Eastern Cape Provincial Treasury and appointed by the MEC as an *ex officio* member; and
 - (d) one member shall be the CEO of the Authority who serves as an *ex officio* member.
- (2) The Board must be broadly representative of the population of the Province.

12 Chairperson and deputy chairperson

- (1) The MEC must, from amongst the appointed Board members, appoint a chairperson and a deputy chairperson for every newly constituted Board.
- (2) The deputy chairperson must, if the chairperson is for any reason unable to act as chairperson, perform all the functions of the chairperson and may exercise all the powers of the chairperson.
- (3) If both the chairperson and the deputy chairperson are for any reason unable to preside at a Board meeting, the members present must elect one of the members to preside at that meeting and the person elected may perform all the functions and exercise all the powers of the chairperson.
- (4) A chairperson or deputy chairperson may vacate office as such, and such vacation does not terminate his or her membership of the Board and, if the chairperson or deputy chairperson has vacated office, the MEC must appoint a chairperson or deputy chairperson from the Board members.
- (5) The person who is appointed by the MEC to the vacant seat of the chairperson or deputy chairperson fills the vacancy for the unexpired portion of the period of office of the vacating chairperson or deputy chairperson.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

13 Nomination and appointment procedure

(1) The MEC must, at least 60 days before the expiry of every term of office of the members of the Board, invite applications or nominations for persons to be appointed to the ensuing term of office of the Board by notice in an advertisement in a leading newspaper in the Province.

(2) The invitation for applications or nominations referred to in subsection (1) must provide for the applications or nominations to be submitted within 30 days from the date of the invitation or the date of publication of the notice.

(3) An application or nomination made pursuant to a notice or an advertisement in terms of subsection (1) must be made in the form determined by the MEC and accompanied by –

- (a) the personal details of the applicant or nominee;
- (b) particulars of the applicant's or nominee's qualifications or experience in the matters listed in section 11(1);
- (c) in the case of a nomination, a letter of acceptance of nomination by the nominee;
- (d) a sworn declaration by the applicant or nominee that he or she is not disqualified in terms of section 14;
- (e) a disclosure of the information contemplated in section 18; and
- (f) permission by the applicant or nominee to verify the information provided by him or her.

(4) The MEC must, within 30 days from the expiry date specified in the notice and the advertisement, evaluate the applications and nominations received by him or her and appoint the members of the Board for the ensuing term of office of the Board.

(5) When evaluating the nominations the MEC must take into consideration–

- (a) the applicant's or nominee's knowledge and experience of the matters referred to in section 11(1);

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (b) the need for appointing persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination;**
- (c) the geographic spread in the Province; and**
- (d) the need to ensure that the Board is composed of persons covering a broad range of appropriate experience and expertise.**

(6) If insufficient, unsuitable or no applications and nominations are received within the period specified in the invitations or the notice the MEC may appoint to the Board the required number of persons who, but for the fact that they did not apply or were not nominated in terms of the procedure contemplated in this section, qualify to be appointed in terms of this Act.

14 Disqualification from appointment to or remaining as member of Board

A person is disqualified from being appointed or remaining a member of the Board if that person –

- (a) is or becomes a member of the National Assembly or National Council of Provinces, a provincial legislature, municipal council or is in the full-time employ of an organ of state with the exception of the representatives of the Department and the Provincial Treasury contemplated in section 11(1);**
- (b) is not a South African citizen or a permanent resident who is ordinarily resident in the Republic;**
- (c) is or becomes subject to a final order of court whereby his or her estate is sequestrated under the Insolvency Act, 1936 (Act No. 24 of 1936), or if his or her estate is sequestrated in terms of the laws of any other country or territory by a competent court or authority of such country or territory, or if he or she has assigned his or her estate for the benefit of his or her creditors;**
- (d) is declared by the High Court to be of unsound mind or suffers a mental illness or has a severe or profound intellectual disability as contemplated in the Mental Health Care Act, 2002 (Act No. 17 of 2002);**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (e) has been convicted, whether in the Republic or elsewhere, of theft, fraud, forgery or uttering a forged document, perjury, or any offence involving dishonesty or of any offence in terms of the Prevention of Corruption Act, 1958 (Act No. 6 of 1958), the Corruption Act, 1992 (Act No. 94 of 1992), Part 1 to 4, or section 17, 20 or 21 (in so far as it relates to the aforementioned offences) of chapter 2 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004, or the Companies Act, 2008 (Act No. 71 of 2008), or of contravening this Act, irrespective of whether such imprisonment was wholly or partly suspended or not;
- (f) has been convicted of an offence, other than an offence contemplated in paragraph (e) and sentenced to imprisonment without the option of a fine for a period of not less than three months, irrespective of whether such imprisonment was wholly or partly suspended or not;
- (g) without authorisation discloses or improperly acts on information gained as a result of his or her membership of the Board; or
- (h) has or acquires or obtains a direct or personal interest in the liquor industry or fails to disclose an interest as contemplated in section 18.

15 Resignation of member and vacation of office

- (1) A Member of the Board may at any time resign from the Board upon one month's written notice tendered to the chairperson who must immediately inform the MEC, the Board and the CEO accordingly.
- (2) A member of the Board who resigns as contemplated in subsection (1) must vacate his or her office at the end of the notice period contemplated therein.
- (3) A member of the Board ceases to be a member and must vacate his or her office with immediate effect if he or she –
 - (a) is no longer eligible in terms of section 14 to be a member; or
 - (b) is removed from office by the MEC in terms of section 16.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

16 Removal of member of Board, dissolution of Board and appointment of Interim Board

(1) The MEC may, after due inquiry, or on recommendation of the Board after due enquiry, remove, with immediate effect, a member of the Board from office on account of any or all of the following:

- (a) misconduct;
- (b) inability to perform the duties of his or her office efficiently; and
- (c) absence from three consecutive meetings of the Board without the permission of the Board, except on good cause shown; and
- (d) failure to disclose a direct or personal interest in the liquor industry or an interest in terms of section 18 or voting or attendance at, or participation in, proceedings of the Board while having an interest contemplated in section 18.

(2) The MEC may, after due inquiry, dissolve the Board with immediate effect, if it fails in any or all of the following:

- (a) achieving its objectives in terms of this Act; and
- (b) carrying out its duties.

(3) Upon the dissolution of the Board contemplated in subsection (2), the MEC must appoint an Interim Board for the period until a new Board has been appointed.

(4) The MEC may appoint the Interim Board in his or her discretion and sections 11 and 13 shall not apply to the appointment of members of the Interim Board, and the term of office of the interim Board is a period not exceeding six months.

(5) The MEC must appoint the chairperson and deputy chairperson of the interim Board.

(6) The provisions of this Act regarding the Board apply to the Interim Board.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

(7) The MEC must invite applications or nominations for persons to be appointed to the ensuing term of office of the Board in terms of section 13 within 60 days after the dissolution of the Board.

17 Appointment of member to vacant seat

(1) When a seat on the Board becomes vacant as a result of any action referred to in section 18, or if a Board member dies before the expiration of his or her term of office the Board must, as soon as is practicable after the seat becomes vacant notify the MEC that the seat has become vacant.

(2) The MEC must, within 30 days after the receipt of the notification from the Board—

- (a) in an open and transparent manner, invite applications or nominations for a person to be appointed to the vacant seat;
- (b) evaluate the applications and nominations received; and
- (c) appoint a nominee or candidate to the vacant seat.

(3) If insufficient, unsuitable or no nominations are received as contemplated in subsection (2)(a), the MEC may appoint to the vacant seat on the Board any person who, but for the fact that he or she was not nominated or did not apply in terms of the procedure contemplated in subsection (2), qualify to be appointed in terms of this Act.

(4) The person who is appointed to the vacant seat on the Board fills the vacancy for the unexpired portion of the period of office of the vacating member.

18 Disclosure of interest

(1) A person who has a direct or indirect financial interest in the liquor industry, or his or her spouse, partner or associate, holds an office in, or is employed by any company, organisation or other body, whether corporate or incorporate, may be appointed to and remain a member of the Board, provided that such a person discloses the interest and the nature of the interest.

(2) If, at any stage during the course of any proceedings before the Board or the Authority, it appears that a Board member has or may have an interest contemplated in subsection (2) which may cause a conflict of interest –

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (a) that Board member must forthwith fully disclose the nature of his or her interest and leave the meeting so as to enable the remaining Board members to discuss the matter and determine whether that Board member is precluded from participating in that meeting by reason of a conflict of interest; and
- (b) the disclosure of interest by that member and the decision taken by the remaining Board members regarding the matter, must be recorded in the minutes of the meeting in question.

(3) If a Board member fails to disclose any interest as required by subsection (2) or, subject to the provisions of that subsection, if he or she is present at the venue where a meeting of the Board or the Authority is held or in any manner whatsoever participates in the proceedings of the Board or the Authority, the relevant proceedings of the Board or the Authority shall be null and void.

19 Term of office

- (1) The Board holds office for a period of five years.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), the MEC may, by notice in the *Provincial Gazette*, after consultation with the Board, extend the term of office of all the Board members for a period of six months, but he or she may only extend the term of office of the Board twice.

20 Meetings of Board

- (1) The MEC must, as soon as is practicable after the appointment of the Board for the first term of office, determine the time and place of its first meeting.
- (2) The Board must determine the time and place of future meetings for the first and subsequent terms of office of the Board.
- (3) The Board meets as often as circumstances require, but at least four times in every financial year.
- (4) A majority of Board members constitutes a quorum at a meeting.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

(5) Every Board member, including the chairperson, has one vote and in the event of an equality of votes, the chairperson of the meeting has a casting vote in addition to his or her deliberative vote.

(6) A person who is not a Board member may attend and take part in a meeting of the Board, if the Board approves the attendance, but such person may not vote.

(7) The Board must adopt governance rules which provide for the conduct of proceedings at meetings and recording of proceedings, including governance rules for special meetings.

21 Decisions of Board

(1) A decision of the majority of Board members present at a duly constituted meeting constitutes a decision of the Board.

(2) No decision taken by or act performed under the authority of the Board is invalid only by reason of –

- (a) a vacancy on the Board at the time the decision was taken or the act was authorised; or
- (b) the fact that any person who was not entitled to sit as a Board member, participated in the meeting at the time the decision was taken or the act was authorised, if the members who were present at the time followed the required procedure for decisions in terms of this Act.

CHAPTER 4**CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND OTHER STAFF OF AUTHORITY****22 Appointment of CEO**

(1) The Board must, in consultation with the MEC –

- (a) appoint a CEO;
- (b) determine the period of office of the CEO; and
- (c) determine the conditions of appointment of the CEO.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

(2) The CEO must enter into a performance agreement with the Board on acceptance of his or her appointment and he or she is accountable to the Board.

(3) The Board, in consultation with the MEC may terminate the CEO's employment in accordance with applicable employment and labour law.

(4) The CEO must be paid the remuneration and allowances as may be determined by the Board in consultation with the MEC and the Member of the Executive Council responsible for finance.

23 Functions of CEO

(1) The CEO is an *ex officio* member and secretary of the Board without voting powers.

(2) The CEO is the head of the Authority's administration and, subject to the direction of the Board, is responsible for –

- (a) the financial and administrative management of the Authority;
- (b) the compilation of a business and financial plan and reports in terms of the Public Finance Management Act;
- (c) management of the affairs of the Authority;
- (d) implementing the policies and decisions of the Board;
- (e) management, recruitment, control and discipline of employees to perform the work necessary to achieve the objects of the Authority; and
- (f) development of efficient, transparent and cost-effective administrative systems.

(3) The CEO may delegate any original or delegated duty or power to an employee of the Authority in accordance with section 10(1)(c).

(4) If the CEO is for any reason unable to perform any of his or her functions, the Board must appoint another person as acting chief executive officer in writing until the CEO is able to resume those functions.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

24 Employees of Authority

(1) The Authority must employ employees of the Authority as determined in the staff establishment to do the administrative, secretarial and other work incidental to the performance of the functions of the Authority.

(2) The Board, in consultation with the MEC and the Member of the Executive Council for Finance, must determine –

- (a) the staff establishment of the Authority;
- (b) a human resources policy for the Authority; and
- (c) the remuneration and conditions of service of the employees of the Authority.

(3) The Board must, in consultation with the CEO, determine a code of conduct, applicable to all employees of the Authority and justiciable for purposes of disciplinary proceedings, to ensure –

- (a) compliance with applicable law;
- (b) the effective, efficient and economical use of the Authority's funds and resources;
- (c) the promotion and maintenance of a high standard of ethics;
- (d) the prevention of conflicts of interest other than those contemplated in section 26;
- (e) the protection of confidential information held by the Authority; and
- (f) professional, honest, impartial, fair, ethical and equitable service.

25 Secondment of staff to Authority

The Authority may utilise the services of persons seconded or transferred from the public service in accordance with the provisions of the Public Service Act, 1994 (Proclamation No. 103 of 1994).

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

26 Conflict of Interest

(1) An employee of the Authority must, on appointment, submit to the Board a written statement in which it is declared whether or not that employee has a direct or indirect interest, financially or otherwise, which –

- (a) may constitute a conflict of interest in respect of his or her functions as an employee of the Authority; or
- (b) could reasonably be expected to compromise the Authority in the performance of its functions.

(2) If an employee of the Authority acquires an interest referred to in subsection (1), he or she must immediately in writing declare that fact to the Board.

(3) An employee of the Authority may not be present at, or take part in, the discussion of or the taking of a decision on any matter before the Authority in which that employee has an interest referred to in subsection (1).

(4) An employee of the Authority may not use his or her position or privileges, or confidential information obtained as an employee of the Authority, for personal gain or to improperly benefit another person.

(5) An employee of the Authority who fails or refuses to comply with subsection[s] (1), (2), (3) or (4) is subject to disciplinary measures in terms of applicable employment and labour law, and the Public Finance Management Act.

(6) The CEO must keep a register of the interests of employees disclosed in terms of subsection (1) and must update that register annually or as prescribed.

CHAPTER 5**FINANCIAL MATTERS AND REPORTING****27 Financial year**

The financial year of the Authority is the financial year determined by the Public Finance Management Act for a public entity.

28 Revenue of Authority

The revenue of the Authority consists of –

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (a) money appropriated by the Legislature;
- (b) application and licence fees;
- (c) money which may accrue to the Authority from any other source.

29 Payments to the Provincial Revenue Fund

All fees received in terms of this Act by the Authority and classified as revenue, must be paid to the Provincial Revenue Fund.

30 Financial and strategic planning

- (1) The Board, as the accounting authority, must ensure that the Authority's annual budgets, corporate plans and strategic plans are prepared and submitted in accordance with the Public Finance Management Act.
- (2) The Authority may not budget for a deficit and may not accumulate surpluses unless the prior written approval of the National Treasury has been obtained.
- (3) The Board is responsible for ensuring that the expenditure of the Authority is in accordance with the approved budget.

31 Financial reporting

The Board, as the accounting authority, must ensure that the Authority's quarterly reports, annual reports and audited financial statements are prepared and submitted in accordance with the Public Finance Management Act.

CHAPTER 6 LIQUOR LICENCES

Part 1: Categories of licences

32 Categories of licences

- (1) An application for a liquor licence or permit in terms of this Act may be made in respect of the following categories –
 - (a) a licence for the micro-manufacture of liquor for the purpose of trade;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (b) a licence for the sale of liquor for consumption on the premises where the liquor is sold;
 - (c) a licence for the sale of liquor for consumption off the premises where the liquor is sold;
 - (d) in exceptional circumstances, if in the opinion of the Authority it would not lead to the abuse of alcohol, or to a deviation of the conditions of licence for consumption on the premises, a licence for the sale of liquor for consumption both on and off the premises where the liquor is sold;
 - (e) a licence for the sale of liquor for consumption on or off the premises upon which liquor is sold at special events; and
 - (f) a temporary liquor licence for the sale of liquor for consumption on or off the premises upon which liquor is sold.
- (2) The MEC may prescribe further categories or subcategories of licences or permits.

Part 2: Conditions applicable to licences**33 Standard licence conditions**

- (1) It must be a condition of every licence for the consumption of liquor on the premises where the liquor is sold, that all liquor sold must be consumed on the licensed premises only and that no liquor sold may be removed from the licensed premises.
- (2) It must be a condition of every licence for consumption of liquor off the licensed premises that no container containing liquor may be opened and no liquor may be consumed on the licensed premises except for tasting purposes as approved by the Authority.
- (3) A licensee may not let the licence to another person, allow another person to carry on business in terms of the licence or allow another person to use the licensed premises: Provided that a licensee in respect of a licence which includes the right to micro-manufacture must notify the Authority of the licensee's intention to let the

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

licensed premises concerned or part thereof to, or allow the premises to be used by, another person for the purpose of micro-manufacturing.

(4) If premises are licensed for the consumption of liquor both on and off the licensed premises, subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to such premises.

(5) The Authority may at any time after the issue of a licence under section 52, upon application by the licensee or any other interested party, by a notice delivered or tendered to the licensee concerned –

- (a) declare the licence to be subject to such conditions or further conditions set out in the notice as he or she may in his or her discretion impose; or
- (b) suspend, revoke or amend any condition or declaration imposed or made by him or her or the Authority.

34 Deliveries

(1) It must be a condition of every licence issued for the consumption of liquor off the licensed premises that –

- (a) liquor may not be delivered from any vehicle unless the liquor was ordered from the licensed premises before the dispatch of the liquor and an invoice was issued in the prescribed manner, the original of which was retained on the licensed premises;
- (b) liquor may be delivered only to the address shown on the invoice described in paragraph (a);
- (c) a legible copy of the invoice described in paragraph (a) must be retained in the delivery vehicle from the time of dispatch to the time of delivery of the liquor, when it must be handed to the person accepting delivery; and
- (d) where the quantity of liquor being purchased is above the prescribed threshold, the purchaser must produce his or her identity document and proof of address, and provide contact details as prescribed.

(2) Accepting delivery of liquor purchased from a supplier unaccompanied by an invoice describing the name, address and licence number of the supplier as well as the nature, quantity and purchase price of the liquor supplied, is an offence.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

35 Financial Interests and letting of licensed premises

- (1) A licensee, or any other person with a financial interest in a licensed business, may not, without the prior written consent of the Authority, permit any other person to acquire a financial interest of more than 5% in the licensed business.
- (2) A licensee or any other person with a financial interest in a licensed business who wishes to transfer a financial interest of more than 5% in the licensed business to any other person must apply to the Authority for consent in the prescribed form.
- (3) The Authority may not grant consent in terms of subsection (2) if the person to whom the financial interest is intended to be transferred is disqualified in terms of this Act from holding a licence.
- (4) The Authority must, within the prescribed period, either refuse the application or grant it.
- (5) The Authority may not grant an application for letting unless it is satisfied that the person to whom the licensed premises or part thereof is intended to be let –
- (a) is not disqualified from holding a licence in terms of this Act; and
 - (b) is or will be suitably educated and trained, or will have in his or her employ one or more employees who are or will be suitably educated and trained to manage the licensed business.

36 Management

- (1) The Authority must, unless the applicant is a natural person, when granting a licence, approve the appointment of a natural person nominated by the applicant, and who is resident in the Province, as manager of the licensed business.
- (2) A licensee who is not a natural person may at any time, and in the prescribed manner, apply for the appointment of a natural person resident in the Province to be the manager of the licensed business, in which event the Authority may approve or refuse such person's appointment as manager.
- (3) The Authority may not approve the appointment as manager of a person who is –
- (a) disqualified from holding a liquor licence in terms of this Act;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (b) not in possession of a signed employment contract; and
 - (c) is not in possession of a valid work permit, if not a South African citizen.
- (4) A manager whose appointment has been approved in terms of this section is responsible for the management of the business and is subject to the same duties, obligations and liabilities as the licensee.
- (5) The approval of the appointment of a manager in terms of this section does not release the licensee from any duty, obligation or liability imposed upon it by this Act or in terms of the conditions of the licence.
- (6) The approval of the appointment of a manager in terms of subsection (1) or (2) remains valid until the appointment of a new manager.
- (7) If a person, whose appointment as a manager has been approved in terms of subsection (1) or (2), ceases to manage the licensed business or becomes disqualified from doing so, the licensee must, within thirty (30) days from such event, apply in terms of subsection (2) for the approval of the appointment of a manager in his or her place.
- (8) If a licensee fails to comply with subsection (9), its licence may be suspended in terms of section 71(1)(c).

37 Alteration of licensed premises or nature of business

- (1) Except with the prior written consent of the Authority granted upon application to the Authority in the prescribed form and upon payment of the prescribed fee, a licensee may not –
- (a) carry out any structural alteration, addition, reconstruction or extension of or to the licensed premises;
 - (b) materially change the nature of the business in respect of which a licence was granted from that described in the application considered by the Authority when granting the licence; or
 - (c) conduct his, her or its business under the licence on premises on which any other business, including a business to which any other licence relates, or any trade or occupation is carried on or pursued, unless the Authority, at

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

any time when the matter may in his or her opinion rightly be raised, determines otherwise in a particular case.

(2) The consent in terms of subsection (1)(a) must not be issued until the applicant, within the prescribed period, lodges proof to the satisfaction of the Authority that he or she has the right to alter the premises concerned for the purpose as contemplated in the application.

38 Minors

(1) No person shall sell liquor to a minor.

(2) A licensee or a manager, as the case may be, shall not allow a minor to consume liquor on the licensed premises.

(3) A licensee or a manager, as the case may be, may not allow a minor to be in a part of licensed premises in which such a person may not be in terms of this Act or in terms of a condition of the licence.

(4) A minor may not obtain or consume liquor in contravention of this Act or mislead any person regarding his or her age in order to obtain or consume liquor or gain access to parts of licensed premises which such a person may not enter.

39 Employers and employees

(1) A person shall not employ a minor in connection with the sale or supply of liquor.

(2) An employer shall not –

(a) supply liquor to a person as an inducement to secure his or her employment;

(b) supply liquor to an employee instead of wages;

(c) deduct from an employee's wages the cost of liquor supplied to the employee or any other person on his or her behalf; or

(d) withhold payment of the wages of an employee in lieu of a debt in respect of the sale or supply of liquor.

40 Access to licensed premises

(1) A licensee may not permit a minor to enter a restricted area.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

(2) A restricted area is –

- (a) a room or any place on licensed premises where liquor is sold over a counter, except when meals are being served to diners seated at tables in such a room or place;**
 - (b) a room or place which the Authority has demarcated as an area in which minors are not allowed to be; and**
 - (c) premises, not being a retail food store, licensed only for the sale of liquor for consumption off the licensed premises.**
- (3) A minor may have access to a restricted area if accompanied either by a parent or a guardian or by an adult with the consent of a parent or a guardian.**
- (4) Every restricted area must be indicated as such in a manner as prescribed.**

41 Storing of liquor

- (1) A licensee must store his, her or its liquor on the licensed premises or in such other or additional place within the Province as may be approved by the Authority when granting a licence or, at any time thereafter, by the Authority on application.**
- (2) A licensee may not sell, supply or allow the consumption of liquor in or from such other or additional place of storage.**

42 Place of sale

- (1) A licensee may not sell or supply liquor from any place other than the licensed premises.**
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, a licensee may advertise the sale of liquor and solicit and receive orders for the purchase of liquor elsewhere than on the licensed premises.**

43 Quantity of liquor sold and keeping of records

- (1) A licensee must keep, in the prescribed manner, a record of all liquor sold for consumption off the licensed premises.**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

(2) No person, other than a licensee, may without the prior written consent of the Authority, purchase, in a single day more liquor than a quantity which the MEC may prescribe.

(3) A licensee may not sell to one person, without the prior written consent of the Authority, in a single day more liquor than a quantity which the MEC may prescribe.

(4) A person who is not licensed or authorised to sell liquor may not at any time have in his or her possession or under his or her control more liquor than the quantity prescribed in terms of subsection (2), except with the consent provided for in that subsection.

44 Prohibited substances

(1) A person may not micro-manufacture, sell or supply any substance under the name of any liquor, if that substance is not liquor as defined in this Act.

(2) A person may not micro-manufacture, sell or supply as liquor any impotable substance, add an impotable substance to liquor, or sell or supply any liquor to which an impotable substance has been added.

Part 3: Applications for new liquor licences**45 Submission of application**

(1) An applicant must submit an application for a new liquor licence to the Authority on the prescribed form and in compliance with this Act.

(2) The Authority must afford the public the opportunity to, within a period to be prescribed, –

(a) inspect or obtain a copy of the application; and

(b) lodge views, comments and objections regarding the application.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

46 Application requirements for liquor licence

An application for a liquor licence must be on the prescribed form and must be accompanied by –

- (a) a detailed written motivation in support of the licence application;
- (b) a site plan of the premises showing the dimensions, area in square meters of the buildings, rooms, or in the case of a boat or vessel a detailed sketch of the boat or vessel, point of service areas, construction material and any other requirements which may be prescribed;
- (c) a written description of the premises to which the application relates, together with colour photographs of the external and internal features of the premises;
- (d) a signed municipal confirmation of compliance with all municipal requirements.
- (e) a police clearance report from the SAPS, or a recognised competent authority, indicating whether or not a person has been convicted of a criminal offence without an option of a fine in the last 10 years;
- (f) the full description of the property, the business address and location of the premises to which the application relates;
- (g) a certified copy of the identity document, a certified copy of a valid passport and valid work permit and/or proof of registration documents of the applicant in case of a juristic person;
- (h) proof that notice of the application has been published as prescribed;
- (i) proof of a right to lawful occupation of the premises;
- (j) proof of payment of the prescribed application fee;
- (k) an original valid tax registration certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services; and
- (l) any other document, report, certificate or information as may be prescribed.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

47 Consideration of applications by Authority

- (1) The Authority must, within the prescribed time, from the date of receiving the application, consider the application to determine if it complies with this Act.
- (2) The Authority must, when considering the applications, take cognisance of all reports, documentation and representations lodged.
- (3) After consideration of the application and all relevant factors, including the criteria set out below, the Authority must:
 - (a) approve;
 - (b) approve subject to conditions;
 - (c) refuse; or
 - (d) vary the category of licence applied for

and notify the applicant in writing of the Authority's decision within the prescribed period.

48 Criteria for granting licences

The Authority may not grant a licence, unless it is satisfied on a balance of probabilities that –

- (a) the applicant is of good standing and is fit to be a licensee and not disqualified in terms of this Act to apply for a licence which includes but is not limited to:
 - (i) whether the applicant is an unrehabilitated insolvent;
 - (ii) is a minor on the date of consideration of the application;
 - (iii) whether the person has been convicted of any liquor related offence and was sentenced to a fine of not less than R 5 000,00; or
 - (iv) imprisonment without an option of a fine or both imprisonment and fine.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (b) the granting thereof is not against the public interest which includes but is not limited to –**
- (i) the proximity of the proposed premises to educational institutions, place of worship, public transport and other liquor outlets;**
 - (ii) the extent to which the proposed registration will materially restrict or promote –**
 - (aa) new entrants to the liquor industry;**
 - (bb) job creation within the liquor industry;**
 - (cc) diversity of ownership within the liquor industry;**
 - (dd) efficiency of operation of the liquor industry;**
 - (ee) exports; or**
 - (ff) competition within the liquor industry;**
- (c) the granting thereof shall promote the diversity of ownership in the liquor industry and restrict the nature of anti-competitive behaviour within the liquor industry; and**
- (d) the applicant is not disqualified from holding a licence in terms of this Act;**
- (e) the premises on which the sale or consumption of liquor will take place are or will upon completion be suitable for use by the applicant for the purposes of the licence;**
- (f) the applicant has the right to occupy the proposed licensed premises; and**
- (g) the granting of the application does not prejudice, in the area as prescribed –**
- (i) the residents of a residential area;**
 - (ii) the residents of an institution for the aged or frail;**
 - (iii) the learners of an educational institution who are minors;**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (iv) the patients of an institution for drug or alcohol related dependencies;
or
- (v) the congregants of a religious institution located in the vicinity of the proposed licensed premises.

49 Application for special event licence

- (1) A person may apply for a special event licence in the prescribed manner.
- (2) An application for the special event licence must be made at least 30 days prior to the date of the special event.
- (3) An application for a special event licence must be considered by the Authority.
- (4) The application for a special event licence must be accompanied by supporting documents including written notification to the SAPS within the relevant jurisdiction.
- (5) A special event licence may only be issued for a period not longer than fourteen days, unless good cause is shown to extend it for a further period.
- (6) In considering the application, the Authority may –
 - (a) approve the site plan;
 - (b) restrict the sale or consumption of liquor to designated areas on the site;
and
 - (c) determine the kind of liquor sold.
- (7) The Authority may after consideration of the application and any other document or matter which it regards relevant to the application refuse or grant the application subject to conditions it deems necessary.
- (8) Such conditions must be set out in the licence.
- (9) An applicant whose application has been refused or who is dissatisfied with the condition of a licence may appeal against refusal or against the condition to the Appeal Tribunal.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

50 Objections

A member of the public, an association, municipality, the SAPS, department or other organ of state may, within 21 calendar days from the date of the notice of application, lodge a notice regarding the granting of a licence in the prescribed form at the offices of the Authority in duplicate –

- (a) objecting to the granting of the application published;
- (b) requesting that the application be approved with conditions; or
- (c) requesting further information regarding such application and/or the operations of the applicant should the licence be issued.

51 Hearing of applications

- (1) The Authority may convene a hearing to consider an application and objections to the application in question, on such date, time and place as determined.
- (2) All interested persons, including the applicant and any person who has lodged an objection to an application, may be afforded an opportunity to be heard and may be represented by a person of their choice.
- (3) A hearing may be adjourned and resumed on such date and at such time and place as the Authority may determine.
- (4) If an applicant for a licence in terms of this Act withdraws the application before it is considered, the applicant shall forfeit all fees paid and be responsible for all costs incurred by the Authority prior to the applicant's withdrawal.

Part 4: Issue, transfer, renewal and variation, suspension or cancellation of licence**52 Licence**

- (1) When the Authority approves an application for a liquor licence it must, subject to subsection (2), issue a licence in the prescribed format, which must include the –
 - (a) full names and trading name of the licensee;
 - (b) category of the licence;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (c) liquor licence fee;
 - (d) licence number;
 - (e) date on which the licence was approved;
 - (f) date on which the licence must be renewed;
 - (g) physical address in respect of which the licence has been issued; and
 - (h) conditions upon which the licence was approved, if any.
- (2) A licence will be issued upon payment of the prescribed liquor licence fee.
- (3) A licence issued must be recorded in the register referred to in section 58.
- (4) A liquor licence authorises the holder thereof to commence trading.
- (5) The licensee must –
- (a) indicate the liquor licence number on all trading documents relating to the trade of liquor; and
 - (b) display the original licence at the premises in respect of which the licence is issued in the prescribed manner.
- (6) When a licence is lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed, the licensee must immediately report the matter to the Authority and must, within 14 days on the prescribed form, apply for a duplicate licence.
- (7) The Authority may issue a duplicate licence upon payment of the prescribed fee for a duplicate licence.

53 Transfer of licence

An application for the transfer of a liquor licence must be on the prescribed form and must be accompanied by –

- (a) a detailed written motivation in support of the application;
- (b) a certified copy of the existing licence;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (c) a police clearance report from the SAPS indicating whether or not a person has been convicted of a criminal offence without an option of a fine in the last 10 years;
- (d) a certified copy of the identity document, a certified copy of a valid passport and valid work permit and/or proof of registration documents of the applicant in case of a juristic person;
- (e) proof that notice of the application has been published as prescribed;
- (f) proof of a right to lawful occupation of the premises;
- (g) proof of payment of the prescribed fee;
- (h) an original valid tax registration certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services; and
- (i) any other document, report, certificate or information as may be prescribed.

54 Renewal of licence

- (1) A licence must be renewed annually within twelve months from date of issue.
- (2) An application for the renewal of a liquor licence must be submitted by the holder of the liquor licence to the Authority on the form as prescribed and must be accompanied by the prescribed renewal fee.
- (3) The Authority may refuse to renew a licence if the licensee –
 - (a) became disqualified to hold the licence in terms of this Act; or
 - (b) failed to comply with a notice of non-compliance issued in terms of section 70; or
 - (c) the provisions of section 71(2) apply.
- (4) A licence issued prior to the commencement of this Act must be renewed in terms of this section.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

Part 5: Appeals**55 Appeal Tribunal**

(1) The MEC must, for such term as he or she may determine, appoint, on a part-time basis, a person with legal qualifications equivalent to those required for admission as an attorney, or an advocate of the High Court of South Africa, and with experience in the administration of justice, to act as an Appeal Tribunal to adjudicate upon appeals against or applications for the review of the decisions of the Authority in terms of this Act.

(2) The MEC must prescribe the process and procedure to be followed by the Appeal Tribunal.

Part 6: Deceased and insolvent estates, curatorship and voluntary cancellation**56 Death or Incapacity of licensees**

(1) For the purposes of this section, the expression 'an administrator of an estate' includes –

- (a) an executor of a deceased estate;
- (b) a liquidator or trustee of an insolvent estate; and
- (c) a curator.

(2) When a licensee dies, becomes insolvent, or is placed under curatorship, the administrator of the estate must, as soon as he or she is appointed, inform the Authority of his or her appointment as such;

(3) The administrator may, for the purposes of administering the estate, continue to conduct the licensed activities in the name of the estate or make a proposal to the Authority to transfer the licence to another qualified person;

(4) A person may apply in the manner and form as prescribed to the Authority for the appointment of a person to conduct the licensed activities of the licensee, pending the appointment of an administrator contemplated in subsection (2).

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

(5) Before granting an application made in terms of subsection (4), the Authority must be satisfied that —

- (a) every person with a financial interest in the matter has been given reasonable notice of the application;**
- (b) an administrator has not been appointed; and**
- (c) there are reasonable grounds to believe that an administrator will be appointed.**

(6) A person appointed in terms of subsection (4) may, for the purpose of administering the estate, continue to conduct the licensed activities in the name of the estate, until an administrator has been appointed.

57 Voluntary cancellation and winding-up or dissolution

(1) The holder of a licence may voluntarily cancel that licence by sending the Authority a notice in writing —

- (a) stating the licensee's intention and reason to cancel voluntarily; and**
- (b) specifying a date, at least 60 days after the date of the notice, on which cancellation is to take effect.**

(2) If the holder of a licence resolves to be sequestrated, wound-up or dissolved, that holder must within 30 days of the completion of the sequestration, winding-up or the dissolution process or an order of court, send to the Authority a written notice —

- (a) stating that fact; and**
- (b) containing certified copies of all relevant documents confirming the winding-up or dissolution.**

(3) Upon receiving a notice contemplated in subsection (2), the Authority must on the date specified in the notice —

- (a) cancel the licence and amend the register of licences accordingly; and**
- (b) notify the licensee in writing of the date of which the licence was cancelled.**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

46

Part 7: Register of licences**58 Register of licenses**

- (1) The Authority must keep a register of –
 - (a) applications for licences;
 - (b) licences issued;
 - (c) appeals lodged against a decision of the Authority;
 - (d) cancelled licences.
- (2) The MEC may prescribe the format and manner of keeping the register.

**CHAPTER 7
PROHIBITIONS****59 Prohibition on sale and supply of liquor**

- (1) A person shall not –
 - (a) allow a minor to consume liquor on premises of which he or she is the licensed person or which are under his or her control;
 - (b) allow a minor to be in a part of the licensed premises upon which such a person may not be in terms of this Act, or in terms of a condition of the licence save for persons who are being trained at such licensed premises;
or
 - (c) sell or supply liquor to any person who is visibly intoxicated, violent, disorderly or under the influence of a drug having a narcotic effect.
- (2) A minor may not mislead any person as to his or her age in order to obtain or consume liquor or to gain access to parts of licensed premises which such person may not enter.
- (3) The provisions of this section apply with the necessary changes to the sale or supply of methylated spirits to certain persons.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (4) A person at the premises dispensing liquor must take reasonable steps to ensure the verification of the age of a person who appears to be under the age of eighteen (18) years by requesting an identity document, passport or driver's licence before selling, supplying or giving liquor to that person; and
- (5) A licensee in terms of this Act must not sell liquor to a manufacturer, distributor, or a wholesaler in liquor.
- (6) The licensee must visibly display in the licensed premises a public notice as prescribed.
- (7) A licensee must not employ any person, in connection with the sale of liquor who—
- (a) is a minor; or
 - (b) was convicted within the preceding two years of contravening any law regulating the sale and/or micro-manufacturing of liquor, and was sentenced to imprisonment without the option of a fine, or to both imprisonment and a fine.

60 Prohibition of sale of hazardous concoctions

- (1) A person shall not sell, supply, possess, or have custody or control of –
- (a) any concoction manufactured by the fermentation of treacle, sugar or other substances and known as isishimiyana, hopana, qediviki, skokiaan, uhali or Barberton, but excluding indigenous qhilika;
 - (b) any concoction which, though called by another name is similar or substantially similar to any of the concoctions referred to in paragraph (a);
 - (c) any concoction manufactured by the fermentation of any substance the consumption of which would, in the opinion of the MEC be prejudicial to the health and well-being of the population of the Republic, and specified by him or her by a notice in the *Provincial Gazette*; or
 - (d) any drink manufactured by the distillation of any concoction referred to in paragraph (a), (b) or (c).

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

(2) The MEC may at any time by a similar notice withdraw or amend any notice issued under subsection (1)(c).

61 Spirits

The MEC may make regulations regarding the –

- (a) importation, trans-shipment, conveyance, transmission, keeping, sale or use of methylated spirits;
- (b) categories of persons who may sell methylated spirits;
- (c) keeping of records or other documents in respect of any dealing in methylated spirits, the form and manner in which the records or other document must be kept and the particulars to be entered therein;
- (d) custody and retention of records or other documents contemplated in paragraph (c);
- (e) denaturing, odourisation, colouring and rendering impotable of methylated spirits sold or kept for sale, and the manner in which this must be done;
- (f) quantities of methylated spirits which may be sold on any occasion to any person and the receptacles in which it must be sold; and
- (g) prohibiting or restricting the purchase or possession of methylated spirits, including the granting of permits for the purchase or possession thereof.

CHAPTER 8**COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT****62 Appointment or designation of inspectors**

(1) The Authority may appoint or designate any employee of the Authority as an inspector for purposes of enforcing any liquor related matter contemplated in this Act.

(2) In addition to the powers set out in this chapter, an inspector is deemed to be a peace officer and may exercise all the powers assigned to a peace officer, or to a police official who is not a commissioned officer, in terms of chapters 2, 5, 7 and 8 of

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977) in order to enforce the provisions of this Act.

(3) A certificate of appointment or designation, in the prescribed form, issued by the Authority certifying that a person has been appointed or designated as an inspector is *prima facie* proof of the appointment or designation.

63 Powers and duties of Inspector

(1) An inspector may –

- (a) conduct an inspection and monitor and enforce compliance with this Act and any other law which authorises him or her to conduct an inspection or monitor or enforce compliance with any liquor related matter;
- (b) investigate any complaint submitted to him or her in the format as prescribed;
- (c) question any person present on any land or premises in respect of any matter which may be relevant to the inspection;
- (d) question any person whom the inspector believes may have information relevant to the inspection;
- (e) order any person to appear before him at a reasonable time and place determined by the inspector with regard to the matter being investigated;
- (f) inspect any document that a person is required to maintain in terms of this Act or any other law or that may be relevant to any liquor related inspection;
- (g) copy any document referred to in paragraph (f), or if necessary, remove the document in order to copy it;
- (h) take photographs or make audio-visual recordings of anything or any person, process, action or condition on or regarding any land or premises;
- (i) take samples of any substance that is relevant to the work or inspection;
- (j) seize any liquor that is sold or distributed contrary to the provisions of this Act;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (k) **seize any substance that appears to be prohibited in terms of section 6 of the National Liquor Act;**
 - (l) **issue a notice of a non-compliance in terms of section 70 in the format as prescribed; and**
 - (m) **do all things necessary for conducting the inspection or in assisting the Authority to arrive at a decision.**
- (2) When entering the premises in terms of this section an inspector must:**
- (a) **identify himself or herself to the person in charge of the premises; and**
 - (b) **explain the authority in terms of which the inspection is being conducted.**
- (3) An inspector who removes anything, other than a substance contemplated in subsection (1) (i), from land or premises being inspected, must –**
- (a) **issue a receipt for it to the owner of or person in control of the land or premises;**
 - (b) **secure the seized goods referred to in subsection (1)(k) and subsection (1)(j), pending a decision concerning forfeiture of those goods by a court; and**
 - (c) **return it as soon as practicable after achieving the purpose for which it was removed.**

64 Entry with warrant

- (1) An inspector may enter any land or premises if a judicial officer has issued a warrant in accordance with subsection (2) to enter or inspect the land or premises, and the warrant is still valid.**
- (2) A judicial officer may issue a warrant to enter and inspect any land or premises, if, from information in writing on oath, the judicial officer has reason to believe that –**
- (a) **it is necessary to obtain information, in the interest of the public, that cannot be obtained without entering the land or those premises; or**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (b) there is non-compliance with this Act.
- (3) A warrant in terms of subsection (2) may be issued at any time and must specifically –
- (a) identify the land or premises that may be entered and inspected; and
 - (b) authorise the inspector to enter and inspect the land or premises and to do anything contemplated in section 86.
- (4) A warrant in terms of subsection (2) is valid until –
- (a) it is executed;
 - (b) it is cancelled by the judicial officer who issued it or, in his or her absence, by another judicial officer;
 - (c) the purpose for which it was issued has lapsed; or
 - (d) 90 days have passed since the date it was issued.
- (5) Before commencing an inspection, an inspector who carries out a warrant must –
- (a) if the owner of or a person apparently in control of the land or premises is present –
 - (i) identify himself or herself and explain his or her authority to that person or furnish proof of his or her appointment or designation; and
 - (ii) hand a copy of the warrant to that person or a person named in it; or
 - (b) if the owner or person apparently in control of the land or premises is absent or refuses to accept a copy, attach a copy of the warrant to the land or premises in a prominent and visible place.

65 Entry when no warrant is required

- (1) An inspector who does not have a warrant in his or her possession may enter and inspect any –

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (a) land or premises with the consent of the owner or person apparently in control of the land or those premises if that person appears to be above the age of 18 years;
 - (b) licensed premises within the timeframes provided for as a condition of the licence;
 - (c) land or premises if authorised to do so by any other law; or
 - (d) land or premises in respect of which there is an outstanding notice of non-compliance issued in terms of section 70, for purposes of determining whether that notice has been complied with.
- (2) Before commencing an inspection on any land or premises in terms of this section, an inspector must –
- (a) identify himself or herself to the owner or other person in charge of the premises;
 - (b) explain to that person the authority by which the inspection is being conducted; and
 - (c) show that person his or her certificate of appointment or designation.
- (3) Any entry and inspection of any land or premises without a warrant must be carried out between sunrise and sunset.

66 Resistance against entry or inspection

- (1) An inspector carrying out a warrant in terms of section 65 may overcome any resistance to entry or inspection by using force that is reasonably necessary in the circumstances to overcome the resistance against such entry or inspection, including breaking a lock, door or window of the land or premises to be entered.
- (2) Before using force, the person carrying out the warrant must audibly demand admission and must announce his or her purpose, unless he or she reasonably believes that doing so may induce someone to destroy, dispose of, or tamper with, any object or document that is the object of the inspection.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

(3) The Authority must compensate anyone who suffers damage caused as a result of forced entry during an inspection if no-one responsible for the premises was present.

(4) Force may not be used to effect an entry or to conduct an inspection in terms of section 66, unless permitted in terms of any other law or in the case of an emergency.

67 Inspector may be accompanied

An inspector may be accompanied during an inspection by a member of the SAPS, or any other person reasonably required to assist in conducting the inspection.

68 Duty to produce document

Any person who is in possession of any document relevant to an inspection must produce it at the request of an inspector.

69 Duty to answer questions and assist Inspector

(1) Any person who is questioned by an inspector in terms of this chapter must first be informed of his or her constitutional rights before any questioning commences and any voluntary answer thereafter by that person must be truthful and to the best of his or her ability.

(2) An answer or explanation given to an inspector may not be used or admitted in criminal proceedings against the person who provides it, except in proceedings against that person on a charge relating to –

- (a) the administration or taking of an oath;
- (b) the making of false statements; or
- (c) the failure to answer a lawful question fully and satisfactorily.

(3) An owner or occupier of any land or premises must provide any facility and assistance that is reasonably required by an inspector to perform his or her functions effectively.

70 Notice of non-compliance

(1) An inspector who on reasonable grounds believes that any provision of this Act has not been complied with, may, subject to subsection (2), issue a notice of non-

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

compliance in the prescribed form to the licensee or person apparently in control of the relevant land or premises.

- (2) A notice of non-compliance contemplated in subsection (1) must –
- (a) refer to the provision that has allegedly not been complied with;
 - (b) contain the details of the nature and extent of the alleged non-compliance;
 - (c) identify the steps that the licensee is required to take in order to comply;
 - (d) inform the licensee that he or she has 14 days within which to object to the notice of non-compliance;
 - (e) inform the licensee that he or she has the number of days, as prescribed for the type of transgression, from the date of the notice to comply with the requirements; and
 - (f) contain the penalty, if any, that may be imposed in terms of this Act in the event of non-compliance with those steps.
- (3) A copy of the notice of non-compliance must, in the prescribed manner, be submitted to the Authority for consideration.

71 Non-compliance with licence obligations and conditions

- (1) The Authority may, after the number of days as prescribed for the type of transgression has expired, and if no objection was lodged against a notice of non-compliance –
- (a) direct compliance by the licensee as contained in the notice of non-compliance;
 - (b) amend or vary the licence conditions;
 - (c) suspend the licence; or
 - (d) cancel the licence.
- (2) If a licensee, or a person in the employ of a licensee, has been served with a notice in terms of section 70 more than three times within one calendar year, it shall be

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

deemed that the licensee did not comply with the requirements stated in the last notice and the provisions of subsection (1) shall apply.

(3) When a licence has been cancelled, all the rights, benefits and allowances accruing therefrom lapse immediately.

(4) For the purposes of this Act, variation, suspension or cancellation of a licence takes effect on the date on which the licence is varied, suspended or cancelled by the Authority.

(5) If, after the expiry of the period referred to in subsection (1)(a), the licensee has not complied with the directive of the Authority, the Authority must, if it is satisfied that any non-compliance constitutes an offence, report the licensee to the SAPS for investigation.

72 Compliance certificate

(1) An inspector who is satisfied that the licensee or person apparently in control of any land or premises has satisfied the terms of a notice of non-compliance may issue a compliance certificate, in the manner and format as prescribed, to indicate that compliance.

(2) A notice of non-compliance must remain in force until an inspector issues a compliance certificate in respect of that notice.

73 Objection to notice of non-compliance

(1) A person issued with a notice of non-compliance may, in the prescribed manner, object to it by making representations to the Authority within 14 days of receipt of that notice.

(2) After considering any representations by the objector and any other relevant information, the Authority may confirm, modify or cancel any notice of non-compliance or any part of such notice.

(3) The Authority must serve a copy of the notice made in terms of subsection (2) on the objector and, if the objector is not a person licensed in terms of this Act, any licensed person affected by the notice.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

(4) If the Authority confirms or modifies the notice or any part of the notice, the objector must comply with that notice within the time period specified in that notice.

74 Review or appeal of decision of Authority

A decision of the Authority to cancel a licence as contemplated in section 71, or to close a licensed premises in terms of section 75 is subject to review or appeal to the extent provided for, and in accordance with, the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No. 3 of 2000).

75 Closing of licensed premises

- (1) Where the Authority or an inspector on reasonable grounds believes that –
- (a) public disturbance;
 - (b) disorder;
 - (c) non-compliance with the Act and licence conditions;;
 - (d) a riot;
 - (e) continuous non-compliance with the provisions of the Act; or
 - (f) public violence,

is occurring or threatening at or near any licensed premises, the inspector or the Authority may order the licensee or the manager or agent of the licensee to close the licensed premises for the period directed by the inspector or the Authority.

(2) The licensee, manager or agent of the licensee, must comply with an order in terms of subsection (1).

(3) An inspector or the Authority may at any time withdraw an order issued in terms of subsection (1).

CHAPTER 9 OFFENCES AND PENALTIES

76 General offences

It is an offence for a person to –

- (a) sell liquor without a valid licence;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (b) **falsely represent himself or herself to be over the age of 18 years;**
- (c) **be intoxicated, violent or disorderly on any premises, whether licensed or not, on which liquor may by virtue of this Act be sold;**
- (d) **be intoxicated in or on or near any public place, including but not limited to any road, street, lane, thoroughfare, square, park, market, shop, warehouse or public garage or similar place;**
- (e) **consume liquor in or on or near any public place, including a motor vehicle driven on a public road or parked in a public place;**
- (f) **introduce, possess or consume any liquor on a sports ground, or any part thereof, to which the public has or is granted access, except on any licensed premises situated on the sports ground concerned;**
- (g) **falsely represent himself or herself or any other person to belong or not to belong to a category of persons in order to persuade the licensee, or his or her agent or employee, to sell or supply liquor to him or her or that other person which may by virtue of this Act not be sold or supplied to a person who does not belong or belongs to that category;**
- (h) **supply liquor to a person in his or her employ as wages or remuneration or as a supplement therefore;**
- (i) **sell or supply any illegal or counterfeit liquor; or**
- (j) **fail to comply with or contravene any provision of this Act.**

77 Offences by licensees in general

It is an offence by a licensee to –

- (a) **fail or refuse to comply with any condition, directive of a licence or contravene any provision of this Act;**
- (b) **keep the licensed premises open for the sale, supply or consumption of liquor or sell or supply any liquor at a time when the sale of liquor is not permitted in terms of relevant municipal by-laws or the conditions attached to the licence and this Act;**

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (c) falsely without authorisation alter a licence;
- (d) sell or supply liquor in a place where the sale or supply of liquor is not permitted in terms of the licence;
- (e) fail to keep any record which he or she is by virtue of this Act required to keep, or keep such a record in an inadequate or improper manner;
- (f) fail or refuse to comply with any notice issued in terms of this Act or any direction or order of an inspector or the Authority;
- (g) allow drunkenness, prostitution or licentious conduct on the licensed premises;
- (h) allow the sale, use or possession of drugs upon the premises in contravention of any law dealing with such sale, use or possession;
- (i) sell or supply liquor to an intoxicated person;
- (j) allow a person who has a dangerous weapon in his or her possession to enter the premises;
- (k) structurally alter, add to or reconstruct the licensed premises without the consent of the Authority;
- (l) sell or supply liquor to a minor; and
- (m) in respect of an off-consumption licence, open or allow to be opened on the licensed premises any receptacle containing liquor sold by him or her.

78 Offences regarding trading in liquor

- (1) No licensee may enter into or be a party to any agreement, understanding or condition whereby that or any other licensee is directly or indirectly bound at any time—
- (a) to take delivery of liquor, whether together with any other article or not, from or through a licensee whether to the exclusion wholly or partly of any other licensee or not;
 - (b) to take delivery of, distribute or keep in stock liquor of a particular licensed manufacturer;
 - (c) not to take delivery of liquor from or through a particular licensee; or

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (d) not to take delivery of, distribute or keep in stock liquor of a particular licensed manufacturer.
- (2) No licensed retailer may accept delivery of any liquor which has not been ordered by such retailer.
- (3) No licensee may fix, maintain or establish the price at which another licensee must sell any liquor.

79 Offences relating to Authority

A person is guilty of an offence if that person –

- (a) hinders or interferes with the Authority, the Board, a member of the Authority or an employee of the Authority, in the execution of official duties;
- (b) wilfully furnishes to the Authority, the Board, member of the Authority or an employee of the Authority, false or misleading information; or
- (c) falsely professes to be a member of the Board or an employee of the Authority, or the interpreter or assistant of that employee.

80 Offences regarding Inspections

A person is guilty of an offence if that person –

- (a) refuses to grant an inspector access to premises to which the inspector is duly authorised to have accessed;
- (b) obstructs, interferes, or hinders an inspector who is exercising a power or performing a duty in terms of this Act;
- (c) refuses to provide an inspector with a document or information that the person is lawfully required to provide in terms of this Act;
- (d) furnishes false or misleading information to an inspector;
- (e) unlawfully prevents the owner of any land or premises, or a person working for that owner, from entering the land or premises in order to comply with a requirement of this Act;
- (f) pretends to be an inspector;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (g) falsifies an authorisation or a warrant, notice of non-compliance or compliance certificate contemplated in chapter 8;
- (h) fails to comply with a notice of non-compliance issued in terms of section 70;
- (i) enters any land or premises without a warrant in circumstances requiring a warrant;
- (j) acts contrary to a warrant issued in terms of chapter 8;
- (k) without authority enters or inspects land or premises; or
- (l) discloses any information relating to the financial or business affairs of any person which was acquired in the exercise of any power or performance of any duty in terms of this Act except –
 - (i) to a person who requires that information in order to exercise a power or perform a duty in terms of this Act;
 - (ii) where the disclosure is ordered by a competent court; or
 - (iii) where the disclosure is in compliance with the provisions of any law.

81 Penalties and forfeiture

(1) Any person who is guilty of an offence in terms of this Act must, on conviction, be liable to a fine not exceeding R100 000,00 or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 10 years or both such fine and imprisonment.

(2) In addition to imposing a penalty in terms of subsection (1), a court that has convicted a person of an offence and an inspector seized any liquor in terms of section 63(1)(j) that was in the possession of that person, may order the destruction of that liquor.

82 Imputation of criminal liability

(1) If a manager, agent or employee of a person commits an offence by performing or omitting to perform an act and such performance or omission would have constituted an offence had it been done by the person, that person is equally guilty of the offence if the act or omission fell within the scope of the authority or employment of the manager, agent or employee concerned and the person –

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (a) either connived at or permitted the act or omission by the manager, agent or employee concerned; or
 - (b) did not take all reasonable steps to prevent the act or omission.
- (2) For purposes of subsection (1), the fact that a person issued instructions prohibiting an act or omission is not in itself sufficient proof that all reasonable steps were taken to prevent the act or omission.

CHAPTER 10**GENERAL AND TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS****83 Procedural fairness**

Subject to the provisions of this Act, where the Authority takes a decision or any other step of an administrative nature under this Act that affects the rights and duties of an applicant or licensee, the Authority must –

- (a) make known the nature and effect thereof in a written, printed or electronic manner to that applicant or licensee in a manner designed to ensure that they acquire full knowledge thereof; and
- (b) comply with any applicable requirement of just administrative action, including the furnishing of reasons for discretionary decisions imposed by, under or by virtue of any law.

84 Limitation of liability

The State, an organ of state, a member of the Board or the Appeal Tribunal or any person in their service or acting on their authority, or any person appointed to exercise any power or to perform any duty in terms of this Act, is not liable in respect of any loss or damage resulting from anything done or not done in good faith in terms of this Act.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

85 Regulations

(1) The MEC may, by notice in the *Provincial Gazette*, make regulations not inconsistent with this Act regarding –

- (a) any matter that is required or permitted to be prescribed in terms of this Act;
- (b) a code of conduct for members of the Board;
- (c) the empowerment of new entrants into the industry in respect of retail trade;
- (d) the appeal procedure for an appeal to the Appeal Tribunal;
- (e) the payment of fees in respect of –
 - (i) any application made in terms of this Act;
 - (ii) licences; and
 - (iii) annual renewal; and
- (f) generally, all matters which are reasonably necessary or expedient to be prescribed in order to achieve the objects of this Act.

(2) Before the MEC makes any regulation, he or she must publish a draft of the proposed regulation in the *Provincial Gazette* together with a notice calling on interested persons to comment, in writing, within a period stated in the notice, which period may not be less than 30 days from the date of publication of the notice.

(3) If the MEC alters the draft regulations, as a result of any comment received, he or she need not publish those alterations before making the regulations.

(4) A regulation made under this Act may provide that a person who contravenes or fails to comply with a provision thereof must be guilty of an offence and liable on conviction to a fine or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years.

(5) A regulation regarding any fees must be made in consultation with the MEC responsible for finance.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

86 Duties and powers of the Executive Authority

(1) The MEC may, at any time—

- (a) after consultation with the Authority, request the Authority to investigate any matter pertaining to liquor regulation and trading as he or she considers necessary and which falls within the objectives of this Act;
- (b) after consultation with the Authority, request the Authority to exercise or perform a power or duty of the Department or other organs of state pertaining to liquor regulation on behalf of the Department or organ of state; or
- (c) investigate the affairs or financial position of the Authority.

(2) Any reasonable cost incurred by the —

- (a) Authority as a result of an investigation or the exercise or performance of a power or a duty contemplated in subsection (1)(a) or (b) may be recovered from the Department;
- (b) Department as a result of an investigation contemplated in subsection (1)(c) may be recovered from the Authority.

87 Delegation by MEC

The MEC may delegate any of his or her powers in terms of this Act, excluding the power to make regulations and the power to appoint the members of the Board, to any official of the Department.

88 Dissolution of Eastern Cape Liquor Board

From the date of commencement of this Act, the Eastern Cape Liquor Board established in terms of the Eastern Cape Liquor Act is hereby dissolved.

89 Legal successor

(1) From the date of commencement of this Act, the Authority is, for all purposes in law, the legal successor to the Eastern Cape Liquor Board and —

- (a) becomes the owner of all movable and immovable property of the Eastern Cape Liquor Board;

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

- (b) is substituted as contracting party for the Eastern Cape Liquor Board in all contracts as if the Authority had been the contracting party at the time of contracting and the contractual rights, obligations and liabilities of the Eastern Cape Liquor Board in terms thereof are transferred to the Authority; and
- (c) is deemed to have issued all financial instruments of the Eastern Cape Liquor Board.

(2) Any money standing to the credit of Eastern Cape Liquor Board in its bank accounts immediately before the commencement of this Act vests in the Authority and must be transferred to the bank account of the Authority when it is established.

(3) Any reference in any law or document to the Eastern Cape Liquor Board must be construed as a reference to the Authority, unless such construction is clearly inappropriate.

90 Board established in terms of Eastern Cape Liquor Act

The members of the Eastern Cape Liquor Board established in terms of the Eastern Cape Liquor Act continue in office for the period of their appointment in terms of the Eastern Cape Liquor Act, and the MEC must call for nominations in terms of section 13 of this Act six months before the expiry of their term of office in terms of that Act.

91 Legal proceedings and internal proceedings and Investigations

(1) All criminal proceedings which immediately prior to the commencement of this Act were instituted in terms of the provisions of the Eastern Cape Liquor Act, and which proceedings have not been concluded before the commencement of this Act, must be continued and concluded, in all respects as if this Act had not been passed.

(2) No provision of this Act affects any civil matter pending at the commencement of this Act, and such matter must be continued and concluded in every respect as if this Act had not been passed.

(3) A civil matter is, for the purposes of this section, deemed to be pending if, at the commencement of this Act, summons had been issued but judgment had not been given, and to be concluded when judgment is given.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

(4) Any internal hearing, investigation or disciplinary proceedings or process instituted by the Eastern Cape Liquor Board which is pending at the date of commencement of this Act, may be continued or instituted as if this Act had not been passed.

92 Financial, administrative and other records of Eastern Cape Liquor Board

All financial, administrative and other records of the Eastern Cape Liquor Board must be transferred to the Authority.

93 Employees of Eastern Cape Liquor Board

(1) A person who, immediately before the commencement of this Act, was in the employ of the Eastern Cape Liquor Board is transferred to the employ of the Authority with the retention of the salary, allowances and other conditions of service which applied in respect of that person before the commencement of the Act and is deemed to be appointed under this Act.

(2) The salary, allowances and other conditions of service of such person is regarded as having been determined under this Act, and any leave, pension or other benefits which have accrued in the person's favour by virtue of the person's service with the Eastern Cape Liquor Board is regarded as having been accrued in the person's favour by virtue of service with the Authority.

(3) Subject to the provisions of this Act, any –

- (a) law regarding any condition of service;
- (b) measure regarding the duties, functions and powers; or
- (c) arrangement regarding any administrative function,

which applied to a person in the employ of the Eastern Cape Liquor Board immediately before the date of commencement of this Act, remain in force until amended by the Authority and the employee concerned.

94 Investigations and law enforcement activities

Any investigation and law enforcement activity undertaken in terms of the Eastern Cape Liquor Act is deemed to be undertaken in terms of the provisions of this Act for the purposes of prosecution and findings of the court.

ACT NO 4 OF 2018 (EC) EASTERN CAPE LIQUOR AUTHORITY ACT, 2018(EASTERN CAPE)

95 Exemption, approval, licence or registration

Any licence that was deemed to be a licence or registration effected in terms of the Eastern Cape Liquor Act, and in force immediately before the date of commencement of this Act, remains valid for the period of validity of that licence until such time as it is renewed in terms of this Act.

96 General

(1) From the date of commencement of this Act, all assets, rights, obligations and liabilities of the Eastern Cape Liquor Board not referred to in this chapter, vest in the Authority.

(2) Anything done or any decision made or steps taken by the Eastern Cape Liquor Board in terms of any provision of the Eastern Cape Liquor Act is deemed to have been done, made or taken, by the Authority and remain valid until repealed or amended by the Authority.

(3) Any levies or fees determined by the Eastern Cape Liquor Board in terms of the Eastern Cape Liquor Act before the commencement of this Act are deemed to have been determined under this Act and remain valid until repealed or amended by the Authority.

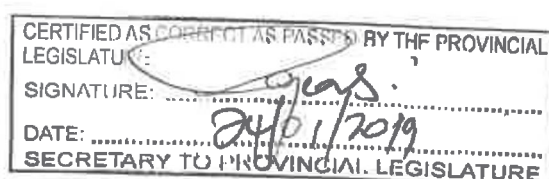
97 Repeal of laws

The Eastern Cape Liquor Act is hereby repealed.

98 Short title and commencement

(1) This Act is called the Eastern Cape Liquor Authority Act, 2018 and will come into operation on a date determined by the Premier by proclamation in the *Provincial Gazette*.

(2) The Premier may determine different dates for commencement of different sections or chapters of this Act.



PROVINCIAL NOTICE 70 OF 2019**Removal of Restrictions in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management ACT, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013)**

Erf portion 3 of the farm Chelsea no. 25, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape

Under section 47 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management ACT, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) and upon instruction by the local Authority, a notice is hereby given that conditions L (a,b,c,d and e) contained in Deed of Transfer T69535/2006 applicable to portion 3 of the farm Chelsea no. 25, Port Elizabeth are hereby removed.

PROVINCIAL NOTICE 71 OF 2019**Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality (Eastern Cape)**

Removal of Restrictions in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act,2013 (Act 16 of 2013)

ERF 10646 EAST LONDON (Nahoon), EASTERN CAPE

Under Section 47 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013), read with Section 59 of the Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipal Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Bylaw of 2016, approval is hereby granted for the removal of restrictive title conditions C.1(a - d), 2. (e) and D.(b) (i - iii) and (c - f) found in Deed of Transfer No. T1190/1991 pertaining to Erf 10646 East London.

PROVINCIAL NOTICE 72 OF 2019**Nelson Mandela Bay Municipality (EASTERN CAPE)****Removal of Restrictions in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013)****ERF 2032, MOUNT ROAD, PORT ELIZABETH, EASTERN CAPE**

Under Section 47 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) and upon instructions by the Local Authority, a notice is hereby given that condition/s 1C(i)(a)(b), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii), (ix) and (x) as contained in Deed of Transfer T28661/2016 and any subsequent Deed applicable to Erf 2032, Mount Road, is hereby removed.

PROVINCIAL NOTICE 73 OF 2019**KOU-KAMMA MUNICIPALITY****NOTICE****SUPPLEMENTARY VALUATION ROLL: SV02**

Notice is hereby given in terms of the provisions of Section 49(1) read with Section 78(1) of the Municipal Property Rates (Act No 6 of 2004), hereinafter referred to as the 'Act', that the Supplementary Valuation Roll for the financial year 2018/19 is open for public inspection at all Municipal offices within the Kou-kamma Area on **Mondays to Thursdays from 08:00 to 16:30 and Fridays until 16:00 during the period 28 February – 05 April 2019.** The roll can also be accessed via the Municipal Website.

Owners and interested parties are afforded the opportunity during this period to submit objections, on the prescribed form against the valuations which appear on or which have been omitted from the roll.

Objection forms are obtainable from all municipal offices during office hours as well as from the Municipal Website www.koukammamunicipality.gov.za

Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that in terms of Section 50(2) of the Act an objection must be in relation to a specific individual property and not against the supplementary valuation roll as such.

Attention is further invited to the provisions of Section 50(3) of the Act in terms of which the Municipal Manager must assist an objector who is unable to read or write, with the lodging of an objection. Persons who require assistance are invited to contact **Morné Michaels** at Telephone no. 042 288 7282 at the Budget and treasury office.

Any other enquiries can be directed to the abovementioned contact number as well as on e-mail to morne.michaels@koukamma.gov.za or faxed 086 459 1364 or alternative by mail and **clearly marked SV02 Supplementary Valuation.** PLEASE NOTE: Objections **on the prescribed** form must be submitted to the Municipal Manager, PRIVATE BAG X011, KAREEDOUW 6400 or forwarded to the addresses indicated in the preceding paragraph. **THE CLOSING DATE FOR SUBMISSIONS IS 12 April 2019**

MR P.M. KATE

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

PROVINSIALE KENNISGEWING 73 VAN 2019**KOU-KAMMA MUNISIPALITEIT****KENNISGEWING****AANVULLENDE WAARDASIEROL: SV02**

Kennis geskied hiermee kragtens die bepaling van Artikel 49(1) saamgelees met Artikel 78(1) van die Wet op Munisipale Eiendomsbelasting(Wet Nr 6 van 2004), hierna die 'Wet' genoem, dat die Aanvullende Waardasierol vir Die finansiële jaar 2018/19 is oop vir openbare inspeksie by alle munisipale kantore in die Kou-Kamma area op **Maandae tot Donderdae van 08:00 tot 16:30 en Vrydae tot 16:00 gedurende die tydperk 28 Februarie 2019 - 05 April 2019**. Die rol kan ook verkry word via die Munisipale Webwerf.

Eienaars en ander belanghebbendes word die geleentheid gebied om besware teen enige waardasie wat op die rol verskyn, of weggelaat is, by die Munisipale Bestuurder op die voorgeskrewe vorm binne hierdie tydperk in te dien. Vorms is verkrygbaar by alle Munisipale kantore en kan ook via die Munisipale webwerf www.koukammamunicipality.gov.za bekom word.

Aandag word pertinent gevestig op die bepaling van Artikel 50(2) van die Wet nl. 'dat 'n beswaar verband moet hou met die waardasie van 'n spesifieke eiendom en nie teen die waardasierol as sulks nie'.

Aandag word voorts daarop gevestig op die bepaling van Artikel 50(3) van die Wet, waarkragtens die Munisipale Bestuurder enige persoon wat nie kan lees of skryf nie, behulpsaam moet wees met die opstel en indiening van 'n beswaar. Persone wat hulp verlang, word versoek om met die waardasiekantoor te skakel by Telefoon Nr. 042 288 7282 en te vra vir **Morné Michaels** of via e-pos by morne.michaels@koukamma.gov.za of per faks 086 459 1364 alternatiewelik per pos te rig **en duidelik te merk SV02 Supplementêre Waardasie**.

Enige ander navrae kan ook aan bostaande telefoonnommer, e-pos of faks gerig word. Besware moet op die **voorgeskrewe vorm** gerig word aan die Munisipale Bestuurder, Privaat Sak X011, KAREEDOUW, 6400 of gestuur word aan die e-pos adres hierbo aangetoon. **DIE SLUITINGSDATUM VIR BESWARE IS 12 April 2019**

MR P.M. KATE

MUNISIPALE BESTURDER

PROVINCIAL NOTICE 74 OF 2019

WALTER SISULU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

P O BOX 13, BURGERSDORP, 9744
Tel: (051) 653 1777 – Fax: (051) 653 0057

NOTICE 23/2019

**PUBLIC NOTICE CALLING FOR INSPECTION OF GENERAL
VALUATION ROLL AND LODGING
OF OBJECTION/S**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 49 (1)(a)(i) read together with section 78(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No. 6 of 2004), hereinafter Referred to as the "Act", that the General valuation roll (for the period 2018/19 to 2023/24) will be open for public inspection at the Walter Sisulu Municipality Main offices in Jan Greyling street, Aliwal North Office in Barkly Street, Jamestown offices, Venterstad, Steynsburg offices from 01 March 2019 to 01 April 2019, during office hours

An invitation is hereby made in terms of section 49(1)(a)(ii) read together with S78(2) of the Act that any owner of property or other person who so desires should lodge an objection with the Municipal Manager in respect of any matter reflected in, or omitted from, the General valuation roll within the above-mentioned period.

Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that in terms of section 50(2) of the Act an objection must be in relation to a specific individual property and not against the general valuation roll as such.

The forms for the lodging of an objection are obtainable at the designated Walter Sisulu Municipal Offices and on the municipal official website www.wslm.gov.za :

Objections to and enquiries can be made with:

Miss Y Lisa -051 633 8318- yolanda.lisa@wslm.gov.za

Mrs C Mazaleni- 051 633 8323- constance.mazaleni@wslm.gov.za

Mrs I vd Linde- 051 653 1777- inge.vanderlinde@wslm.gov.za (burgersdorp)

Miss B Nyotho- 051 654 0224- buyiswa.nyotho@wslm.gov.za (venterstad)

Mrs N Ngqazo -048 480 0034- nomkhita.ngqazo@wslm.gov.za (Steynsburg)

.....
FKP NTLEMEZA

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

LOCAL AUTHORITY NOTICES • PLAASLIKE OWERHEIDS KENNISGEWINGS

LOCAL AUTHORITY NOTICE 51 OF 2019



MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES BY-LAW
2018

JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

The Joe Gqabi District Municipality, acting under the authority of Section 156 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and Section 11(3)(m) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), enacts as follows:

MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICES BY-LAWS

The objective of the bylaws is to enable the Municipality to promote and protect the health and well-being of all people within the municipal area by providing an effective legal and administrative framework, in conjunction with any other applicable laws, within which the municipality can develop and manage its municipal health service obligations.

Contents

CHAPTER 1: INTERPRETATION AND FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES	23
1. Definitions and interpretation	23
2. Purpose	49
CHAPTER 2: PUBLIC HEALTH	50
Part 1: Public health principles	50
3. Principles	50
4. Application of principles	51
Part 2: Public health hazard and public health nuisances	52
5. Prohibition on causing public health hazards	52
6. Duty to report public health hazards	52
7. Prohibition on causing a public health nuisance	52
8. Offences and Penalties	53
CHAPTER 3: POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS USES OF PREMISES AND ENFORCEMENT	53
9. Duty to list potentially hazardous uses	53
10. Scheduled uses	53
11. Exemption Certificates	53
12. Public health permits	54
13. Approval of measures, object and materials	55
14. Application procedure	55
15. General terms applicable to certificates and permits	56

16.	Suspension, cancellation and amendment of exemption certificates and permits 56	
17.	Offences and Penalties	57
CHAPTER 4: SANITARY SERVICES		58
18.	Compulsory connection to municipal sewage system.....	58
19.	Prohibition against obstruction of sanitary service	58
20.	Requirements in respect of toilet facilities	58
21.	Toilets for workers	58
22.	Prohibition against use of a bucket toilet under the same roof as a dwelling.....	58
23.	Condition of toilets, urinals, backyards and refuse areas.....	59
24.	Provision of tank for waste liquids in areas without sewers	59
25.	Pumping of contents of underground tank to surface tank.....	59
26.	Blocked or defective outlet pipes	59
27.	Prohibition against urine in slops tanks	60
28.	Offences and Penalties	60
CHAPTER 5: PRIVATE SEWAGE WORKS.....		60
29.	Permit for provision of service for the removal of human excrement or urine.....	60
30.	Permit for installation of sewage works	60
31.	Maintenance of sewage works	60
32.	Disposal of sewage, sewage effluent and wastewater without causing a public health nuisance and/or hazard	60
33.	Compulsory use of Municipality's sewage removal service	61

34. Offences and Penalties	61
CHAPTER 6: WATER	61
35. Pollution of sources of water supply	61
36. Dangerous wells, boreholes and excavations	61
37. Provision of adequate water supply	61
38. Use of water from source other than the municipal supply	62
39. Furnishing of particulars of the source of water	62
40. Notice of the sinking, drilling or digging of boreholes or wells for domestic and or use in the processing /preparation of food.....	62
41. Storm water runoff from premises which may impact on public health	63
42. Containment of waste water	64
43. Offences and Penalties	64
CHAPTER 7: STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ALL PREMISES	64
44. Structural facilities	64
45. Sanitary Fixtures	64
46. Water supply	64
47. Drainage systems	65
48. Waste Management	65
49. Health care risk waste management.....	66
50. Food preparation facilities	66
51. Tobacco control.....	67
52. Pest and rodent control	67

53.	Air quality	67
54.	Noise control	68
55.	Offences and Penalties	68
CHAPTER 8: FOOD CONTROL		68
56.	Requirements for food caterer premises:.....	68
57.	Requirements for food premises	69
58.	Prohibition on the handling and transportation of food.....	71
59.	Standards and requirements for food premises	72
60.	Standards and requirements for facilities on food premises	76
61.	Standards and requirements for food containers	77
62.	Standards and requirements for the display, storage and temperature of food ..	78
63.	Standards and requirements for protective clothing.....	78
64.	Duties of a person in charge of food premises.....	79
65.	Duties of a food handler: Personal Hygiene.....	80
66.	Standards and requirements for the handling of meat (Butchery)	82
67.	Requirements for meat handling	83
68.	Street trading requirements.....	83
69.	Standards and requirements for the transportation of food.....	84
70.	General requirements for vending carts.....	85
71.	Sale of food through a food vending machine.....	85
72.	Procedure for application of sale of food from vending machines	86
73.	Prohibition on the production of milk except in an approved milking shed.....	87

74.	Standards and requirements	88
75.	Milk containers and milking machine	91
76.	Handling of milk.....	93
77.	Health status of dairy stock:	94
78.	Personal hygiene – Milker’s and Handlers of Milk	95
79.	Standards and requirements for transport of milk	96
80.	Offences and Penalties	97
CHAPTER 9 : ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION CONTROL		97
81.	Noise pollution control	97
82.	Land and soil pollution control.....	101
83.	Water pollution control	101
84.	Offences and Penalties	101
CHAPTER 10: AIR POLLUTION CONTROL		101
Part I: Duty of care		101
85.	Person causing air pollution	101
86.	Designation or appointment of the air quality officer and environmental management inspectors	103
87.	Establishment of Atmospheric Emission Licensing System	103
88.	Licensing Authority	103
Part 2: Smoke emissions from premises other than dwellings.....		103
89.	Application.....	104
90.	Prohibition	104

91.	Installation of fuel-burning equipment	104
92.	Transitional arrangements in respect of authorised fuel-burning equipment. ...	106
93.	Operation of fuel-burning equipment.....	106
94.	Presumption	106
95.	Installation and operating of obscuration measuring equipment.....	107
96.	Monitoring and sampling	108
97.	Exemption	108
98.	Restriction to emission of dark smoke	109
99.	Prohibition	109
100.	Stopping of vehicles for inspection and testing.....	109
101.	Testing procedure	110
102.	Repair notice.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
	Part 5: Emissions caused by open burning.....	111
103.	Open burning of material on any land.....	111
104.	Emissions Caused by Tyre Burning and Burning of Rubber and Other Material for the Recovery of Metal.....	113
105.	Spraying of a pesticide, herbicide or other related material.....	113
106.	Control of spray painting emissions	115
107.	Control of offensive odours	116
	Part 9: Fume nuisance	116
108.	Control of fumes.....	116
	Part 10: Sand blasting operations	117

109.	Control of sand blasting operations	117
110.	Control of dust.....	117
	Part 12: Emissions that cause a nuisance	118
111.	Prohibition	118
112.	Abatement notice	118
113.	Steps to abate nuisance	119
	Part 13: Appeals.....	119
114.	Appeals	119
	Part 14: Provisions	119
115.	General provisions	119
	Part 15: Offences	119
116.	Offences and penalties	119
	Part 16 Exemptions	120
117.	Exemptions	120
118.	Savings	120
	CHAPTER 11: HEALTH CARE WASTE	120
119.	Separation at source and marking:	120
120.	Duty of transporters	122
121.	Disposal of Health Care Risk Waste	124
122.	Duty to register.....	124
123.	Power of Environmental Health Practitioners	125
124.	Offences.....	125

CHAPTER 12: HAZARDOUS WASTE	126
125. Applicable legislation	126
126. Storage of hazardous waste	126
CHAPTER 13: OFFENSIVE TRADES	126
127. Permit requirement	126
128. Requirements for premises	126
129. Duties of offensive traders	128
130. Liquid refuse from bone and tripe boiling	129
131. Liquids, tanks and tubs in leather making	129
132. Storage of rags, bones and waste	129
133. Offences and Penalties	129
CHAPTER 14: SECOND-HAND GOODS	130
134. Requirements for premises	130
135. Duties of second-hand goods traders	131
136. Offences and Penalties	131
CHAPTER 15: HAIRDRESSING, BEAUTY AND COSMETOLOGY SERVICE	131
137. Permit requirement	131
138. Requirement for premises	132
139. Duties of salon operators	133
140. Required minimum health standards for the operation of a salon	133
141. Prohibition against the use of salon premises for other purposes	134
142. Offences and Penalties	135

CHAPTER 16: DRY-CLEANING AND LAUNDRY ESTABLISHMENTS	135
143. Premises for dry-cleaning or laundry business	135
144. Premises for dry-cleaning or laundry receiving depots	137
145. Premises for coin-operated laundries	137
146. General requirements for dry-cleaning and laundry business	138
147. Offences and Penalties	139
CHAPTER 17: SWIMMING POOLS AND SPA-BATHS	139
148. Requirements for premises	139
149. Duties of spa-bath keepers	139
150. Duties of swimming pool keepers	140
151. Water supply	140
152. Toilets facilities	141
153. Safety of water	141
154. Order and behaviour	142
155. Offences and Penalties	142
CHAPTER 18: ACCOMMODATION ESTABLISHMENTS	142
156. Permit requirement	142
157. Requirements for premises of accommodation establishments	143
158. Toilet and ablution facilities	146
159. Duties of operators of accommodation establishments	146
160. Offences and Penalties	147
CHAPTER 19: CHILD-CARE SERVICE	148

161.	Application	148
162.	Health Certificate	148
163.	Requirements of Premises for Accommodation of Children between three and seven years	148
164.	Requirements of premises for Children under two years	152
165.	After school care facilities	153
166.	General duties and liabilities for compliance with regulations.....	153
167.	Resting and Play Equipment.....	155
168.	Medical care for Children	155
169.	Safety Measures	156
170.	Application for admission	157
171.	Registers	157
172.	Medical Report.....	158
173.	Food Preparation	158
174.	Right of entry and inspection of premises and records.....	158
175.	Journal	158
176.	Suspension or termination of operations	159
177.	Offences.....	159
178.	Withdrawal of health certificate	159
179.	Offences and Penalties.....	159
CHAPTER 20 :NURSING HOMES/OLD AGE HOME.....		159
180.	Requirements.....	159

181.	Offences and Penalties.....	160
CHAPTER 21: CARAVAN PARKS AND CAMPING GROUNDS		160
182.	Camping Permit	160
183.	Requirements for Premises	160
184.	Sanitary Facilities.....	161
185.	Offences and Penalties.....	163
CHAPTER 22: SCHOOLS AND BOARDING SCHOOLS		163
186.	Issue of a Health Certificate.....	163
187.	Structural facilities.....	164
188.	Toilet and ablution facilities.....	164
189.	Washroom facilities boarders/residential pupils and staff.....	166
190.	Water supply	167
191.	Accommodation for pupils and staff members at boarding schools.....	167
192.	Sick Bay facilities	168
193.	Medical care for pupils and students	169
194.	Vector control.....	170
195.	General requirements	170
196.	Offences and Penalties.....	171
CHAPTER 23: PRISONS and police station HOLDING CELLS		171
197.	Structural facilities.....	171
198.	Toilet and ablution facilities.....	171
199.	Laundering facilities	172

200.	Offences and Penalties.....	173
CHAPTER 24: OFFICE ACCOMODATION		173
201.	Toilet and ablution facilities.....	173
202.	Offences and Penalties.....	173
CHAPTER 25: CONSTRUCTION SITES AND INDUSTRIAL PREMISES		174
203.	Water supply and sanitation facilities.....	174
204.	Physical facilities.....	175
205.	Waste management and waste water.....	176
206.	Offences and Penalties.....	177
CHAPTER 26: KEEPING OF ANIMALS		177
Part 1: General provisions relating to the keeping of animals.....		177
207.	Application of chapter	177
208.	Requirements for premises.....	178
209.	Duties of keeper of cattle, horses, mules and or donkeys must –	179
Part 3: Keeping of goats and sheep.....		181
210.	Application	181
211.	Requirements for premises.....	181
212.	Duties of keeper of goats and sheep	182
213.	Application	182
214.	Permit requirement	182
215.	Requirement for premises.....	182
216.	Duties of keeper of poultry	184

Part 5: Keeping of rabbits.....	185
217. Application	185
218. Permit requirement	185
219. Requirements for the premises.....	185
220. Duties of keepers of rabbits	187
Part 6: Keeping of birds other than poultry.....	188
221. Requirements for the premises.....	188
222. Duties of keepers of aviaries.....	188
Part 7: Kennels and catteries	188
223. Requirements for premises.....	188
224. Food preparation areas.....	190
225. Duties of a keepers of kennels or catteries.....	190
Part 8: Pet shops and pet parlours.....	191
226. Requirements for premises.....	191
227. Duties of pet shop or pet parlour keepers.....	193
Part 9: Keeping of wild animals	194
228. Requirements for the premises.....	194
229. Duties of keepers of wild animals	195
Part 10: Keeping of pigs.....	196
230. Requirements for premises.....	196
231. Duties of keepers of pigs	197
Part 11: Keeping of pets.....	197

232.	Duties of keepers of pets	197
	Part 12: General provisions.....	198
233.	Drainage	198
234.	Requirements for keeping of bees	198
235.	Illness attributable to animal, poultry or birds.....	198
236.	Offences and Penalties.....	199
CHAPTER 27: RITUAL SLAUGHTER		199
237.	Keeping of and slaughtering animals for religious and ceremonial purposes requirements	199
238.	Offences and Penalties.....	201
CHAPTER 28: SURGERIES, DAY CLINICS AND OTHER MEDICAL COMPLEXES...		201
239.	Physical and structural facilities	201
240.	Water supply and ablution facilities.....	201
241.	Health care risk waste management.....	202
242.	Infection prevention and control.....	203
243.	Storage facilities.....	204
244.	Rodent proofing and pest control.....	204
245.	General requirements	204
246.	Offences and Penalties.....	205
CHAPTER 29 :HEALTH ESTABLISHMENTS.....		205
247.	239. Physical and structural facilities	205
248.	Drinking water quality.....	206

249.	Toilet and ablution facilities	207
250.	Waste management.....	208
251.	Storage facilities.....	210
252.	Reception of dead bodies on the premises.....	211
253.	Food preparation facilities.....	212
254.	Laundry facilities	212
255.	Competency of staff	213
256.	Operational requirements for laundering in health facilities	214
257.	Keeping of records for health facility laundering	215
258.	Use of boilers and incinerators	216
259.	Infection prevention and control.....	216
260.	General hygiene requirements.....	216
261.	Offences and Penalties.....	217
CHAPTER 30: OPERATION AND MANAGEMENT OF INITIATION/ CIRCUMCISION SCHOOLS.....		217
262.	Structural facilities.....	217
263.	Admission and entry for initiation	217
264.	Water supply and sanitation.....	218
265.	Medical care for initiates	218
266.	Management of waste.....	220
267.	Food storage and preparation.....	220
268.	General requirements	220

269.	Offences and Penalties.....	221
CHAPTER 31: STANDARDS FOR PUBLIC GATHERING PLACES.....		221
270.	Structural facilities.....	221
271.	Waste management.....	221
272.	Drinking water supply.....	222
273.	Sanitation facilities.....	222
274.	Offences and Penalties.....	223
CHAPTER 32: DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD.....		223
Part 1: Funeral undertaker's premises and mortuaries.....		223
275.	Application.....	223
276.	Exemption.....	223
Part 2: Certificate of competence.....		224
277.	Issue of a certificate of competence.....	224
278.	Application for the issue or transfer of a certificate of competence.....	224
279.	Issue or transfer of certificate of competence.....	225
280.	Validity and transfer of certificate of competence.....	226
281.	Issue of provisional certificate of competence.....	226
282.	Duties of holder.....	227
283.	Suspension or revocation of a certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence.....	227
284.	Requirements relating to funeral undertaker's and mortuary premises.....	228
285.	Hygiene requirements for funeral undertaker's and mortuary premises.....	231

Part 3: Handling and disposal of mortal remains	232
286. Coffins	232
287. Burial sites and burials	232
288. Disposal of mortal remains by cremation	233
289. Issue of a cremation permit.....	233
290. Minimum requirements for a cremation facility	233
291. Register for cremations.....	234
292. Application to exhume a body, body ashes and reburial of human remains..	234
Part 4: Exhumation and reburials of human remains	234
293. Authorization for exhumation of human remains	235
294. Exhumation requirements	235
295. Reburial of human remains.....	237
Part 5: Conveyance (transportation, importation and exportation) of mortal remains	237
296. Conveyance of mortal remains	237
297. Conveyance of remains on public transportation and outside Joe Gqabi District Area of Jurisdiction	238
Part 6: Handling of radioactive corpses	238
298. Storage	238
299. Embalming	239
300. Cremation	239
301. Burial.....	239

Part 7: General provisions.....	239
302. Appeals	239
303. Offences.....	240
CHAPTER 33: DISEASE SURVEILLANCE	240
304. Infectious diseases and quarantine	240
305. Unburied bodies.....	241
306. Persons dying from infectious disease.	241
307. By-laws as to disposal of a body.....	242
308. Vehicles	242
309. Disinfection of vehicles	242
310. Transportation of body through the municipal area	243
311. Driver or owner of vehicle to be notified.....	243
312. Knowingly letting of an infected house.....	243
313. Entry by Environmental Health Practitioner on suspected premises	243
314. Relating to typhus	244
315. Offences and penalties	245
CHAPTER 30: MISCELLANEOUS.....	245
316. Duties of Municipality:.....	245
317. Appointment and identification of Environmental Health Practitioner	245
318. General Powers of an Environmental Health Practitioner.....	246
319. Compliance Notices	247
320. Prohibition notice	248

321.	Withdrawal of prohibition notice	248
322.	Service of notices or other documents:.....	249
323.	Demolition orders.....	250
324.	Municipal remedial work	250
325.	Cost orders	250
326.	Appeals.....	251
327.	Offences and Penalties.....	251
SCHEDULE 1 :PUBLIC HEALTH NUISANCE		254
	General nuisance	254
	Pest control	255
	Air Pollution	256
	Fouling and littering of public place and open spaces	256
SCHEDULE 2: SCHEDULED USES		257
ANNEXURE 1: APPLICATION FOR A PERMIT		258
ANNEXURE 2 :APPLICATION AND CONSENT FORM BY PARENT/GUARDIAN.....		259
ANNEXURE 3A: APPLICATION FORM FOR A PERMIT TO OPERATE AN INITIATION SCHOOL		260
ANNEXURE 3B: CERTIFICATE BY ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PRACTITIONER....		261
ANNEXURE 4: STANDARD PRE-CIRCUMCISION MEDICAL EXAMINATION PATIENT'S PARTICULARS.....		262
ANNEXURE 5A: RITUAL SLAUGHTERAPPLICATION FOR RITUAL SLAUGHTER PERMIT		263
ANNEXURE 5B: RITUAL SLAUGHTER PERMIT.....		264

ANNEXURE 6: APPLICATION FORM FOR A CERTIFICATE OF ACCEPTABILITY FOR
 FOOD PREMISES..... 265

ANNEXURE 7: APPLICATION FOR EXHUMATION AND REBURIAL OF HUMAN
 REMAINS..... 268

CHAPTER 1: INTERPRETATION AND FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES

1. Definitions and interpretation

In these By-laws, unless the context otherwise indicates -

“accommodation establishment” means any place in which accommodation is provided for gain to four or more people, with or without meals;

“adequate” when used to describe a standard or manner in which anything required by these By- laws must be done, means the standard or manner that, in the opinion of an Environmental Health Practitioner, is sufficient to safeguard public health, and to achieve the purpose and apply the principles of these By- laws and “adequately” has a corresponding meaning;

“adequately ventilated and lit / lighted” in the context of food premises means ventilated and illuminated by means of windows with an uninterrupted transparent area equal to at least 10 percent of the floor area and with an area which can be opened equal to at least 5 percent of the floor area, and so placed that cross ventilation is facilitated;

“adequately ventilated and illuminated” in all building premises means adequately ventilated and illuminated as laid down in the Standard Building Regulations enacted in section 14(b) of the Standards Act, 1962 (Act 33 of 1962), or the health regulations applicable within the area of jurisdiction of the local authority concerned;

“adverse effect” means any actual or potential impact on the environment that impairs, or would impair the environment or any aspect of it to an extent that is more than trivial or insignificant, or that is harmful to human health or well-being.

“**agricultural holding**” means the same as defined in the applicable Town Planning Scheme;

“**air pollutant**” means any substance (including but not limited to dust, smoke, fumes and gas) that causes or may cause air pollution;

“**air pollution**” means any change in the composition of the air caused by smoke, soot, dust (including fly ash), cinders, solid particles of any kind, gases, fumes, aerosols, and odour substances.

“**Air Quality Act**” means the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act no. 39 of 2004)

“**Air quality management plan**” means the air quality management plan referred to in section 15 of the Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act no. 39 of 2004)

“**Air Quality Officer**” means the Air Quality Officer designated as such in terms of the Air Quality Act

“**Ambient Air**” means air that is not enclosed by a building, machine, chimney or other such structure;

“**animal**” means a creature or living thing other than a human, any member of the animal kingdom such as cattle, sheep, goat, horse, mule, donkey, pig, rabbit, dog, bird, reptile, insects and wild animal;

“**approved**” (meaning 1) when used to describe a particular object, measure or material, means an object, measure or material which has been approved in terms of section 13 as being adequate in specified circumstances to prevent, or reduce to a level acceptable to the Municipality, the risk of any public health hazard or public health nuisance occurring, continuing or recurring;

“**approved**” (meaning 2) means approved by the Municipality, regard being had to the reasonable public health requirements of the particular case:

“approved container” means a coffin or other approved containers;

“approved milking shed” means a milking shed in respect of which a certificate of acceptability has been issued and is enforced;

“Atmospheric emissions or an emission” means any emissions or entrainments processes emanating from a point, non-point or mobile source that result in the air pollution

“authorized person” means any person authorized by the Municipality to implement any provision of this bylaws including but not limited to-

- a) Peace officers as contemplated in section 334 of the Criminal Procedures Act, 1977 (Act no. 51 of 1977)
- b) Municipal or Metro police officers as contemplated in the South African Police Services Act 1995 (Act no. 68 of 1995); and
- c) Such employees, agents, delegated nominees, representatives and service providers of the Municipality as are specifically authorized by the Municipality in this regard: Provide that for the purposes of search and seizure, where such person is not a peace officer, such person must be accompanied by a peace officer.

“aviary” means an enclosure used for the keeping of birds, other than poultry but does not include a portable cage;

“baker” shall mean any person who carries on the business of manufacturing any bakery products;

“bakery” shall mean the premises or any part thereof on or in which the business of a baker is carried on;

“bakery product” shall include bread, rolls, pies, biscuits, cakes, tarts, confectionery, sweet meats and similar products;

“battery system” means the method of keeping poultry or rabbits in cages in either single rows or tier formation within a building or structure;

“**best available method**” means the method available that will best prevent disease;

“**best before**” means, with respect to food, the date indicating the end of the period under any stated storage conditions specified on the label by the manufacturer during which the product will remain fully marketable, edible and safe and will retain any specific qualities for which tacit or express claims are or have been made;

“**best practicable**” means the most effective measures that can reasonably be taken to prevent, reduce or minimize environmental pollution, having regard to all relevant factors including, among others, local conditions and circumstances, the likelihood of adverse effects, the current state of technical knowledge and financial implications relative to the degree of environmental protection expected to be achieved by application or adoption of the measures;

“**body piercing**” means the piercing of the skin for the purpose of inserting any foreign object;

“**butcher**” shall mean a person carrying on the business of selling meat in wholesale quantities, offering or exposing meat for sale by retail in a shop or fixed place, or by offering meat for sale or delivery from some other place;

“**butchery**” shall mean any premises used for the purpose of such business;

“**cadaver**” refers to a corpse or a dead body (mortal remains and human remains/human waste shall have a corresponding meaning);

“**camp**” or “camping” means the erection or use of a temporary or movable structure for the purpose of human occupation, including tents but excluding non-folding caravans;

“**camping ground**” means an area of land on which accommodation is provided for camping purposes, whether or not a charge is made for such accommodation;

“**camp site**” means an area or plot of ground within a camping ground for the accommodation of camper’s party:

“**camper’s party**” means a party of not more than six persons;

“**caravan**” means a vehicle, with or without means of self-propulsion, designed and permanently constructed for sleeping or dwelling purpose, or both, intended for travel, recreation and vocational purposes and having no foundation other than wheels which may be supplemented by stabilizing jacks.

“**caravan park**” means an area of land on which accommodation is provided for three or more caravans, whether or not a charge is made for such accommodation:

“**caravan site**” means an area or plot of ground within a caravan park for the accommodation of a caravan and its towing vehicle, if any;

“**cattery**” means premises in or upon which –

- a) boarding facilities for cats are provided ; or
- b) cats are bred for commercial purposes;

“**certificate of acceptability**” means a certificate of acceptability referred to in Regulation 3 of R962, framed under the Foodstuffs Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, Act 54 of 1972 as amended;

“**certificate of competence**” means a document contemplated in section 277 of this By-law;

“**certificate holder**” means the person in whose name a health certificate, certificate of competence or certificate of acceptability has been issued;

“**child**” in the context of a child care facility means a child admitted to a child care facility institution in terms of these by-laws

“**chimney**” means any structure or opening of any kind from or through which air pollutants may be emitted;

“**clean**” means free of any dirt, impurity, objectionable matter or contamination to the extent that acceptable states of hygiene is attained, and keep clean has a similar meaning;

“**colourant**” means any substance referred to in the By-laws on food colourants, published under the Foodstuffs Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, Act 54 of 1972;

“**combustible liquid**” means a liquid which has a close-cap flash point of 38°C or above;

“**compressed ignition powered vehicle**” means a vehicle powered by an internal combustion, compression ignition, diesel or similar fuel engine;

“**commercial rural area**” means farms where agriculture is the main land use;

“**communal rural area**” means communal land areas of Senqu and Elundini that are not urban;

“**communicable diseases**” means any disease which can be communicated directly or indirectly from any animal or through any agent to any person or from any person suffering there from or who is a carrier thereof, to any other person;

“**Constitution**” means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (108 of 1996)

“**control measures**” in the context of air pollution means a technique, practice or procedure used to prevent or minimise the generation,

emission, suspension, or air borne transport of fugitive, dust, pesticides or sand blasting activities.

“**corpse**” means a dead human body or its remains whether decomposed or otherwise;

“**cosmetology or beauty service**” includes, but is not limited to anyone or more of the following services:

- a) Manicure, pedicure, nail technology or the application of false or artificial nails or nail extensions, whatever the substance used;
- b) eyebrow shaping and plucking including the application of false or artificial eyebrows or eyelashes and tinting of eyelashes
- c) cosmetic and camouflage make-up of the face and its features, whether by permanent, semi-permanent or temporary means;
- d) facial skin care;
- e) removal of unwanted or superfluous hair from any part of the body by any means, other than shaving , including by means of waxing, chemical depilatories., electrical or mechanical means, whether or not any apparatus, appliance, heat, preparation or substance is used in any of these operations;
- f) body piercing and tattooing for cosmetic purposes;
- g) massaging;
- h) body bronzing by means of ultraviolet radiation or any similar method, or
- i) body contouring including all forms of slimming;

“**crematorium**” means a place used for the purpose of burning or cremating a corpse and includes every part of those premises;

“**dairy**” means any premises occupied and used by a dairyman, for the production and sale or supply of dairy product ;

“**dairy product**” means milk or a product obtained or manufactured exclusively or mainly from milk and to which no unpermitted substances or another foodstuff of which the solids are not meant to substitute any part of the milk solids, are added and it also includes a product of which

a maximum of 50 percent of the fat content, protein content and carbohydrate content respectively, are obtained from a source other than milk;

“**dairyman**” means any person who produces, supplies, or keeps for sale, or sells milk obtained from his own herd, and who is registered as such;

“**dairy stock**” means cows, she-goats, ewes, and mares used in the production of milk for human consumption;

“**dark smoke**” means:

- a) smoke which when measured using, a light absorption meter or obscuration measuring equipment has an obscuration of 20% or greater, and or
- b) smoke which has a density of 60 Hartridge smoke units or more, provided that in relation to emissions from turbocharge compressed ignition powered engines, it means a density of 66 Hartridge smoke units or more, and or
- c) smoke which has a light absorption coefficient of more than 2.125m^{-1} , provided that in relation to emissions from turbocharge compressed ignition powered engines, it means a light absorption coefficient of more than 2.5m^{-1} .

“**dust**” means any solid matter in a fine or disintegrated stage from which is capable of being dispersed or suspended in the atmosphere;

“**disinfection**” means the reduction, without adversely affecting the food by means of hygienically satisfactory chemical agents or physical methods, of the number of micro-organisms to a level that will not lead to harmful contamination of food;

“**dormitory**” means a sleeping room in which sleeping accommodation is provided for four or more persons.

“**domestic consumption**” in relation to water, means the use of water for –

- a) human consumption
- b) preparing or manufacturing food or drink for human consumption;
- c) cleaning vessels or utensils used in the preparation or manufacture of food or drink for human consumption; or
- d) any other domestic purpose.

“**domestic staff**” or “**general worker**” means staff employed in a any institution or premises for cleaning, cooking and other related work.

“**dry-cleaning or laundry business**” means any business in which clothes or other fabrics are cleaned with water or other solvents, or clothes or fabrics are ironed;

“**dry-cleaning or laundry receiving depot**” means premises used for the receipt, storage and dispatch of clothes or other fabrics in connection with a dry cleaning or laundry business;

“**dwelling**” means any house, room, shed, hut, tent, cave, container, shelter, vehicle boat or any other structure or place whatsoever, any part of which is used or appears intended for use by any human being for sleeping or in which any human being dwells or sleeps and “room” has a corresponding meaning;

“**dwelling house**” means a single building designed for use as a residence for a single family.

“**dwelling unit**” means an inter-connected suite of rooms which include kitchen or scullery, designed for occupation by a single family other than a dwelling house, irrespective of whether such unit is a single building or forms part of a building containing two or more such units.

“**effluent**” means any waste water which may be generated as a result of undertaking any scheduled use or any activity which is likely to cause a public health nuisance;

“**embalmer**” means a person who embalms corpses; something which preserves and prevents decay

“**embalming**” means the treatment of human remains in order to prevent decay;

“**enclosure**” in relation to an animal, means any kraal, pen, paddock, cage or other fenced or enclosed area erected to confine an animal from escaping or roaming freely on the remainder of the premises;

“**environment**” means the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of –

- a) the land, water and atmosphere of the earth,
- b) microorganisms, plant and animal life,
- c) any part of combination of (a) and (b) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
- d) the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being;

“**environmental health**” means those aspects of human health, including quality of life, that are determined by physical, chemical, biological, social and psychosocial factors in the environment. It also refers to the theory and practice of assessing, correcting, controlling and preventing those factors in the environment that can potentially adversely affect the health of present and future generations;

“**Environmental Health Practitioner**” (EHP) means an official appointed by the Municipality in terms of The National Health Amendment Act, 2013(Act 12 of 2013) and who is duly registered as an Environmental Health Practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa in terms of section 34 of the Health Professions Act,

1974 (Act No. 56 of 1974) as amended and who performs functions as listed in the Scope of Professions of Environmental Health (Govt. Notice No. R698, 26 June 2009);

“Environmental Management Inspector” means an Environmental Management Inspector appointed in terms of 31 C of the National Environmental Management Act 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) as amended

“Environmental authorization” means an authorization as defined in the National Environmental Management Act 1998, (Act 107 of 1998)

“Exemption certificate” means a certificate issued in terms of section 11 of this bylaw

“Facility” in the context of food means any apparatus, appliance, equipment, implement, storage space, working surface or object used in connection with the handling of food;

“family” means a basic unit in society traditionally consisting of parent and their children but also many other variants, usually indicating a social unit of persons living together in the same dwelling and or forming one household;

“food” means a foodstuff intended for human consumption, as defined in section 1 of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act (Act 54 of 1972), excluding food referred to in regulation 14;

“food handler” means a person who in the course of his or her normal routine work on food premises comes into contact with food not intended for his or her personal use;

“Food premises” means a building, structure, stall, or other similar structure, and includes a caravan, vehicle, stand or place used for or in connection with the handling of food;

“Food vending machine” means any mechanical device, whether attended or not, by means of which foodstuffs are sold;

“foodstuff” means any article or substance, including natural mineral water or bottled water, but excluding medicine, ordinarily eaten or drunk by humans or purporting to be suitable, or manufactured or sold, for human consumption and includes any part or ingredient of any article or substance or any substances used, intended or destined to be used as a part of any article or substance;

“Food additive” means any substance not normally consumed as a foodstuff by itself, and not normally used as a typical ingredient of the foodstuff, whether or not such substance has nutritive value;

“Free acceleration test” means the method described in section 101 employed to determine whether vehicles are being driven or used in contravention of section 99;

“fuel-burning equipment” means any furnace, boiler, incinerator, or other fuel burning equipment, including a chimney:

- a) designated to burn or capable of burning liquid, gas or solid fuel;
- b) used to dispose of any material waste by burning; or
- c) used to subject liquid, gas, or solid fuel to a process involving the application of heat;

“fumes” means any pungent or toxic vapour, gas, or smoke including but not limited to diesel fumes, spray painting fumes and exhaust fumes;

“funeral undertaker’s premises” shall mean premises that are used or intended to be used for the preparation and storage of corpses and may undertake funeral and burial services;

“generator” in the context of health care waste, means any person or institution which generates health care waste;

“genotoxic waste” means highly toxic waste that may have mutagenic, teratogenic or carcinogenic properties and includes certain cytostatic

drugs as well as vomit, urine or faeces from patients treated with cytostatic drugs, chemicals and radioactive material;

“good manufacturing practice” means a method of manufacture or handling or a procedure employed, taking into account the principles of hygiene, so that food cannot be contaminated or spoiled during the manufacturing process;

“hairdressing” includes, but is not limited to, any one or more of the following services:

- a) Shampooing and cleansing , conditioning and treating hair;
- b) chemical reformation of the hair including permanent waving, relaxing and straightening of the hair;
- c) hair colouring , including tinting, dyeing and colouring by means of permanent, semi-permanent or temporary means, including the use of colour rinses, shampoos, gels or mousses and lightening by means of tints, bleaches, highlights or high lifting tints or tones;
- d) hair cutting and shaping
- e) barbering services including shaving and singeing of hair; or
- f) the adding to hair of natural and artificial hair and hair extensions, board work, pastiche, wig-making or the performing of any operation specified in paragraphs (a) to (e) on a wig or hairpiece to be worn by any person; or
- g) trichology and trichological treatment of the hair including the treatment of abnormalities and disorders of the hair;

“handle” includes process, produce, manufacture, packaging, storing, preparation, display, transport, sale or serving of foodstuffs;

“hands” includes the forearm or part of the arm extending from the wrist to the elbow;

“hazardous waste” means waste that has the potential, even in low concentrations, to have a significant adverse effect on public health and

the environment because of its inherent toxicological, chemical and physical characteristics.

“Health establishments” means public and private hospitals and includes, district, regional and tertiary hospitals;

“Health officer” means any person appointed as a health officer under section 80 of the National Health Amendment Act, Act No.12 of 2013 or designated as such in terms of that section;

“Health certificate” means a health certificate issued in terms of these By-laws

“Health certificate holder” means a natural person or a partnership, or an association of person, to whom a health certificate has been issued in terms of these By-laws.

“health care waste” means waste generated at a health establishment and includes both health care general waste and health care risk waste

“health care general waste” means that portion of health care waste which is not hazardous

“health care risk waste”; “health care risk waste” means waste capable of producing any disease and includes but is not limited to the following:(a) Chemical waste;

(b) Cytotoxic waste;

(c) Genotoxic waste;

(d) Infectious waste;

(e) Isolation waste;

(f) Laboratory waste;

(g) Pathological waste;

(h) Pharmaceutical waste;

(i) Radioactive waste; and

(j) Sharps waste.

“**health hazard**” includes any condition, act or omission that may contaminate or spoil food so that consumption of such food is likely to be dangerous or detrimental to health;

“**hot water**” means water which has a minimum temperature of 55°C at the point of discharge;

“**import permit**” when related to human remains will mean the permit issued by the Director-General or delegated Provincial Head of the Department authorizing the importation of mortal remains into South Africa;

“**inspector**” means a person authorized as such, under section 10 of the Foodstuffs Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 54 of 1972 or an “Environmental Health Practitioner (EHP)” shall mean a person registered as such in terms of section 34 of The Health Professions Act, 1974 (Act 56 of 1974) and who performs functions as listed in the Schedule of the Scope of Professions of Environmental Health, Government Gazette No. R698 dated 26 June 2009.

“**keeper**” means –

- a) in relation to any animal, the owner of the animal or any other person responsible for feeding and caring for the animal;
- b) in relation to a battery system cattery, kennels, pet parlour or pet shop means the person who owns the business of which if it forms part of and the person in charge of the premise in which the animals are kept;

“**kennels**” means premises in or upon which –

- a) boarding facilities for dogs are provided;
- b) dogs are bred for commercial purposes;

- c) dogs are kept for the purposes of being trained or hired out with or without handlers; or
- d) dogs are kept for commercial security purpose;

“**licensing authority**” means an authority referred to in section 36 responsible for implementing the licensing system as set out in Chapter 5 of the Air Quality Act;

“**light absorption meter**” means a measuring device that uses a light-sensitive cell or detector to determine the amount of light absorbed by an air pollutant;

“**livestock**” means horse, cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, mules, donkeys and poultry.

“**living organism**” means any biological entity capable of transferring or replicating genetic material, including sterile organisms and viruses;

“**manufacture**” includes production, or preparation, processing, preservation or other manufacturing process;

“**meat**” means the clean, sound and wholesome skeletal musculature and fatty tissue of any animal species, including game or bird species, used as a foodstuff, together with any connective tissue, bone, fat and cartilage that occurs naturally in the skeletal musculature of the dressed carcass and head, excluding the musculature of the lips, snout, scalp and ears;

“**milk**” means the mammary secretion of dairy stock, obtained from one or more milking for consumption as liquid milk or for further processing;

“**milk dealer**” means any person, other than a dairyman, who receives, collects, treats, prepares for sale, or sells milk at or from a milk depot, and who is registered as such;

“**milking parlour**” means that area of the milking shed in which dairy stock are milked;

“**milk tanker**” means a vehicle for the transportation of milk in bulk;

“**milk vessel**” means and includes every receptacle, can, vessel, utensil, bottle, appliance, or any other thing, which is used by a dairyman, milk dealer or milk purveyor, for the production, collection, keeping, storage, preparation, treatment, measurement, conveyance, delivery or distribution of milk;

“**mortal/human remains**” means the remains of a dead person in any form (corpse has a corresponding meaning);

“**municipal area**” means the area under the jurisdiction of the Joe Gqabi District Municipality;

“**municipal health service**” means services as defined in section of the National- Health Act. 61 of 2003

DEFINITION OF A LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

“**municipality or municipality**” (meaning 1) means a Metropolitan Municipality, District Municipality, Local Municipality as defined in section 155 of the Constitution of RSA, Act 108 of 1996, or as defined in Municipal Structures Act, No. 117 of 1998.

“**municipality**” (means 2)–

- a) The Joe Gqabi District Municipality established in terms Chapter 2 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act No.117 of 1998 exercising its legislative and executive authority through its Municipality: or
- b) its successor in title; or
- c) a structure or person exercising a delegated power or carrying out an instruction, where any power in these By-laws has been delegated or sub- delegated, or an instruction given, as contemplated in section 59 of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) ; or
- d) a service provider fulfilling a responsibility under these By-laws,

assigned to it in terms of section 81 (2) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, or any other law, as the case may be;

“Municipal manager” means a person appointed as such by the Municipality in terms of section 82 of the Local Government: Municipal Structure Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998) ;

“National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act” means the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977) as amended;

“NEMA” means National Environmental Management Act 1998 (107 of 1998) as amended;

“Non-point source” means as source of atmospheric emissions which cannot be identified as having emanated from a single identifiable source of fixed location, and includes veld, forests and open fires, mining activities, agricultural activities and stockpiles.

“nuisance” means an unreasonable interference or likely interference caused by environmental pollution with:

- a) the health or well-being of any person or living organism; or
- b) health or wellbeing or the environment
- c) the use and enjoyment by an owner or occupier of his or her property or environment:

“Obscuration” means the ratio of visible light attenuated by air pollutants suspended in the effluent streams to incident visible light, expressed as a percentage;

“Occupier”, in relation to any premises, means any person –

- a) occupying the premises;
- b) leasing the premises;
- c) who is not occupying the premises but is entitled to do so; or
- d) who manages the premises or a business on the premises on behalf of a person referred to in paragraph (a), (b) or (c) ;

“Offensive odour” means any smell which is considered to be malodorous or a nuisance to a reasonable person;

“Offensive trade” means of any business listed below or business which involves an activity listed below:

- a) Panel beating or spray painting ;
- b) operating a hazardous waste recycling plant including oil and petroleum product recycling;
- c) scrap yard or scrap metal dealing;
- d) blood boiling, bone boiling, tallow melting, fat melting or fat extracting, soap boiling , tripe boiling or cleaning, skin storing , bone storing, hide boiling, skin curing, blood drying, gut scraping, leather dressing , tanning or glue or size making;
- e) charcoal burning, brick burning, lime burning;
- f) manure making or storing or compost making;
- g) parchment making;
- h) manufacturing malt or yeast;
- i) cement works, coke-ovens or salt glazing works;
- j) sintering of sulphurous materials;
- k) viscose works;
- l) ore or mineral smelting, calcining, puddling or rolling of iron or other metal, conversion of pig iron into cast iron, reheating, tempering, hardening, forging, conversion or compounding of carbon with iron or other metal;
- m) Work of a knacker;
- n) Slaughtering of animals;
- o) Fish mongering and fish frying;
- p) Manufacture of flock and rags;
- q) Animal bristle and hair storing and sterilizing;
- r) Manufacture of chemicals;
- s) Fell-mongering;
- t) Storage of rags;
- u) Wood saw-dust;
- v) Works with Iodoform;

- w) Works for the production of carbon bisulfide, cellulose, lacquer, cyan or its compounds, hot pitch or bitumen, pulverized fuel, pyridine, liquid or gaseous sulphur chlorides;
- x) Works for the production of amly acetate, aromatic ethers, butyric acid, caramel, enameled wire, compounds, sulphurous paints, ultramarine, zinc chloride or zinc oxide; or
- y) The refining or processing of petrol, oil or their products;
- z) Any other work or trade of an offensive nature which, with the sanction of the Municipality may add to the list.

“Offensive trader” means any person who owns, conducts or carries on an offensive trade.

“Open burning” means the combustion of material by burning without a chimney to vent the emitted products of combustion to the atmosphere, and “burning in the open” has a corresponding meaning;

“Operator” means a person who owns or manages an undertaking, or who controls an operation or process, which emits air pollutants;

“organ of state” means an organ of state as defined in section 239 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996)

“Owner”, in relation to any premises, means –

- a) the person in whose name the title to the premises is registered, and includes the holder of a stand or
- b) if the person referred to in paragraph (a) is dead, insolvent, mentally ill, a minor or under any legal disability, the executor, guardian or other person who is legally responsible for administering that person’s estate;

“Park home” means a movable structure designed and manufactured for habitation purposes;

“**perishable food**” means any foodstuff which on account of its composition, ingredients, moisture content and/or pH value and of its lack of preservatives and suitable packaging is susceptible to an uninhibited increase in microbes therein or thereon, if the foodstuff is kept within the temperature spectrum of 5°C to 63°C, and includes the perishable foodstuffs listed in Government Notice No. R1183 of 1 June 1990 as amended;

“**Person**” means a natural person or a juristic person;

“**Proclaimed township**” means any land unit zoned and utilized for residential purposes;

“**Permit**” means a public health permit issued by the Municipality in terms of the section 12 of this bylaw;

“**person**” means a natural person or a juristic person, and includes an organ of state;

“**person in charge**” means a natural person who is responsible for the food premises and/or the owner of such food premises, as the case may be;

“**pest**” means any animal, reptile, insect or mammal, which may create a public health hazard or public health nuisance if it is present in significant numbers and including but not limited to rats, mice, flies, mosquitoes, bed bugs, fleas, lice, termites and cockroaches;

“**pet**” means a domestic animal, reptile, insect, bird or poultry kept in a household for companionship or amusement:

“**pet parlour**” means any premises where beauty treatment is given to pets by washing, drying, brushing, clipping, trimming or by attending to their nails or teeth;

“**pet shop**” means the premises on which the business of keeping and selling of pets is carried out;

“**portable cage**” means a cage that can be carried around by hand or a cage mounted on wheels used for the keeping of one or more birds or animals.

“**poultry**” means any chicken, duck, goose, domestic guinea-fowl, ostrich, partridge, pheasant, pigeon, quail, turkey, chicks, Muscovy ducks, peacocks and other fowls;

“**poultry house**” means an roofed-over building or structure in which poultry is kept, other than one in which a battery system is operated;

“**poultry run**” means any unroofed wire mesh or other enclosure in which poultry is kept, whether or not it is attached to a poultry house;

“**pre-packed food**” means food which, before it is presented for sale or for serving, has been packed;

“**protective clothing**” means overall of a light colour and head gear that completely covers the head;

“**pure water**” means clean and clear water that does not contain Escherichia Coli;

“**potable water**” means water which complies with the SANS 241 of 2011 with regards to its chemical, microbiological and physical quality or any subsequent amendments, Pure water has a corresponding meaning;

“**premises**” means –

- a) any land without any buildings or other structure on it;
- b) any building or other structure and the land on which is situated;
- c) any land which adjoins land referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) and any building or other structure on the adjoining land, if that land, building or structure is occupied or used in connection with any activity carried out on the premises referred to in paragraph (a) or (b); or
- d) any land on which a caravan park or camping ground situated;

or

- e) any vessel, vehicles or movable structure which is used for a scheduled use;

"preparation" in relation to human remains, means any action aimed at the preparation of a corpse for a funeral or for cremation, export or other disposal and shall include the embalming of such corpse for the said purposes, and "prepare" and any word derived there from shall have a corresponding meaning;

"pre-school institution" means any undertaking or institution involving the custody, care or tuition or any combination of these functions, during the whole or part of the day on all or any of the days of the week of children under the age of seven years, or the building or the premises maintained or used for the purpose of conducting such undertaking

"prescribed fee" means a fee or tariff as determined by the Municipality by resolution in terms of section 75A of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as amended;

"proclaimed township" means an approved township as contemplated in the Town Planning scheme of the Municipality or a Township approved relating to any prior law relating to townships

"public health" means the art and science which aims at preventing disease, prolonging life and promoting health through the organized efforts of society and includes the mental and physical health and well-being of people in the municipal area;

"public health hazard" means any actual threat to public health, and without limitation, includes –

- a) the circumstances referred to in section 5
- b) unsanitary conditions
- c) circumstance which make it easier for a communicable disease

- to break out or spread;
- d) circumstances which make food or drinks, including water for domestic consumption, unhygienic or unsafe to eat or drink; and
 - e) circumstances which allows pests to infest any place that may affect public health;

“public health nuisance” means the use of any premises or place in a manner which creates conditions that significantly increase the risk of a public health hazard occurring or which compromises any aspect of public health to an extent that is more than trivial or insignificant, and without limitation, includes those circumstances in which a public health nuisance is considered to exist in terms of Schedule 1 of these by-laws;

“public place” means any road, street, thoroughfare, bridge, overhead bridge, subway, foot pavement, footpath, sidewalk, lane, square, open space, garden park, path, bus or taxi rank, servitude or enclosed space vested in the Municipality and includes any road, place or thoroughfare which is in the undisturbed use of the public or which the public have the right to use, and includes a public place as defined in the Tobacco Control Amendment Act 12 of 1999;

“public road” means a road which the public has the right to use;

“rabbit hutch” means any roofed-over building or structure in which rabbits are kept, other than one in which a battery system is operated;

“rabbit run” means any unroofed wire mesh or other enclosure in which rabbits are kept, whether or not it is attached to a rabbit hutch;

“registered body” means the National Department or Municipality authorized to issue a registration certificate;

“registration certificate” means a certificate issued by the authorized National Department or Municipality;

CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 - PART 2



PROVINCE OF THE EASTERN CAPE
IPHONDO LEMPUMA KOLONI
PROVINSIE OOS-KAAP

**Provincial Gazette
Igazethi Yephondo
Provinsiale Koerant**

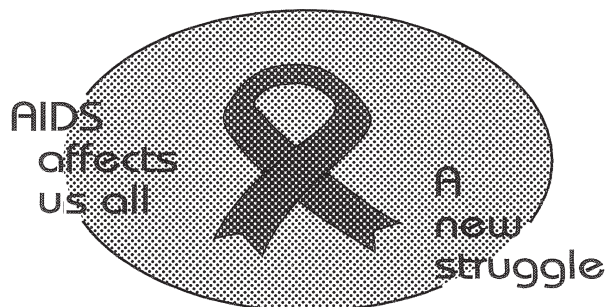
Vol. 26

BISHO/KING WILLIAM'S TOWN
11 MARCH 2019
11 MAART 2019

No. 4204

PART 2 OF 3

We all have the power to prevent AIDS



**AIDS
HELPLINE**

0800 012 322

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Prevention is the cure

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-4556



9 771682 455006

04204



“rodent-proof” means ensuring that an area is free of all rodents, vermin, insects, disease carriers or other pests;

“salon” means any place where any or more of the following services are performed for gain:

- a) hairdressing service;
- b) cosmetology or beauty services;
- c) body piercing and tattooing; or
- d) massaging services;

“salon service” means any one or more or a combination of the practices or services generally and usually performed by a person rendering service in the hairdressing, cosmetology or beauty service industry including any massage, body piercing and tattooing service

“scheduled use” means a use listed in Schedule 2 of these by-laws;

“second-hand goods business” means any business in which used goods and materials are sold, including, without limitation: clothing, furniture, scrapped motor vehicles, footwear, timber, building bricks or blocks, building material or fittings, machinery, drums, tins, bottles, packing cases, boxes, crates or other containers, metal, rags, plastic bags, paper or any other material, which has previously been used; and bones or tallow.

“sell” includes to offer, advertise, keep, display, transmit, convey or deliver for sale, or to exchange, or to dispose of to any person in any manner whether for a consideration or otherwise; and sold, selling and sale have corresponding meanings;

“sell by” means, with respect to food, the last date of offer for sale, as specified on the label by the manufacturer, to the consumer after which there remains a reasonable storage period in the home and after which the product is still safe and edible;

“**smoke**” means the gases, particulate matter and product of combustion emitted into the atmosphere when material is burned or subjected to heat and includes the soot, grit and gritty particles emitted in smoke;

“**spa-bath**” means a structure constructed of an approved material, provided with a controlled circulating water supply and used for bathing, excluding a spa bath situated at a private home which is not used for commercial purpose;

“**spa-bath keeper**” means any person who owns or controls the operation of a spa- bath;

“**Stable**” means any building or structure used to accommodate livestock other than poultry;

“**Swimming pool**” means a structure with a controlled water supply used for swimming or bathing, including children’s swimming and paddling pool, but excluding a swimming pool at a private home which is not used for commercial purposes;

“**Swimming pool keeper**” means any person who owns or controls the operation of a swimming pool.

“**Use by**” (Best Consumed Before, Recommended Last Consumption Date, Expiry Date) means the date which signifies the end of the estimated period under the stated storage conditions, after which the product probably will not have the quality attributes normally expected by the consumers and after which date the food should not be regarded as marketable;

“**Unsound food**” means unwholesome sick, polluted, infected, contaminated, decaying or spoiled, or unfit for human consumption for any reason whatsoever;

“**Urban area**” means towns, townships and deuce settlements where agriculture is not a main land use;

“**vicinity**” the area as seen in the context of the problem which could range from adjacent premises up to an entire neighbourhood.

“**vehicle**” means any motor car, motor carriage, motor cycle, bus, motor lorry or other conveyance propelled wholly or partly by any volatile spirit, steam, gas or oil, or by any means other than human or animal power.

“**waste containing heavy metals**” means waste which includes, but is not limited to, mercury waste from thermometers, blood pressure gauges, residues from density, cadmium from batteries, reinforced wood panels used in radiation proofing and drugs containing arsenic:

“**water**” means, for domestic consumption, pure water which complies with SANS 241-2001 and any standards set in terms of national and provincial legislation;

“**wild animal**” means an animal of a species that is not generally domesticated and without limitation includes all animals indigenous to South Africa other than domesticated guinea- fowls.

Unless the context otherwise indicates, any word or expression which is defined in any Chapter, has the same meaning wherever it is used in these By- laws.

If any provision in these By-laws vests or imposes any power, function or duty of the Municipality in or on an employee of the Municipality and such power, function or duty has in terms of section 81 (2) of the Local Government: Municipal System Act, 2000, or any other law, been assigned to a service provider, the reference to such employee must be read as a reference to the service provider or, where applicable, an employee of the service provider authorized by it.

2. Purpose

The Municipality being aware of the constitutional rights of every person to an environment that is not harmful to his or her health or well – being, and the

principles that underlines the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) as amended and the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998) as amended, adopts this By-laws with the purpose that these By-laws will enable the Municipality to set minimum environmental health standards to prevent diseases, prolong life, protect and promote the long term health and well- being of people in the Municipal area by:

- (1) providing, in conjunction with other applicable laws, an effective legal and administrative framework within which the municipality can develop and manage its Municipal Health Services obligations by:
 - (a) managing and regulating activities that have the potential to impact adversely on public health; and
 - (b) requiring premises to be properly maintained and managed ; and
- (2) defining the rights and obligations of the Municipality and the public in relation to this purpose.

CHAPTER 2: PUBLIC HEALTH

Part 1: Public health principles

3. Principles

- (1) Every person has a constitutional right to an environment that is not harmful to his or her health or well-being and to have access to sufficient water and the municipality has a constitutional duty to strive, within its financial and administrative capacity, to promote a safe and healthy environment as per Section 24 and 27 of the Republic of South Africa Constitution 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)
- (2) The risk of a public health hazard occurring, continuing or recurring must be eliminated wherever reasonably possible, and if it is not reasonably possible to do so, it must be reduced to a level acceptable to the Municipality.
- (3) Any person who owns or occupies premises in the municipal area must ensure that it is used for and maintained in a manner that ensures that no public health hazard or public health nuisance occurs on the premises.
- (4) Any person who wishes to undertake an activity which creates a risk to public health that is more than trivial or insignificant must -

- (a) take all reasonable measures to eliminate that risk, and if that is not reasonably possible, to reduce the risk to a level acceptable to the Municipality; and
 - (b) bear the costs of taking those measures and of any reasonable costs incurred by the Municipality in ensuring that the risk is eliminated or reduced to an acceptable level.
- (5) The Municipality must regulate all activities and administer all matters for which it is legally responsible in a manner that-
- (a) avoids creating a public health hazard or a public health nuisance;
 - (b) does not make it easier for any human or animal disease to spread;
 - (c) does not give rise to unsanitary or unhygienic conditions;
 - (d) prevents unsafe food or drink from being consumed ;
 - (e) avoids creating conditions favorable for infestation by pests; or
 - (f) wherever reasonably possible, improves public health in the municipal area.
- (6) In dealing with matters affecting public health the Municipality must -
- (a) adopt a cautious and risk averse approach;
 - (b) prioritize the collective interest of the people of the municipal area, and of South Africa, over the interests of any interest group or sector of society;
 - (c) take account of historic inequalities in the management and regulation of activities that may have an adverse impact on public health and redress these inequalities in an equitable and non-discriminatory manner;
 - (d) adopt a long-term perspective that takes account of the interests of future generations; and
 - (e) take account of, and wherever possible without compromising public health, minimize any adverse effects on other living organisms and ecosystems.

4. Application of principles

- (1) The public health principles set out in section 3 must be considered and applied by any person -
- (a) exercising a power or function or performing a duty under these

By-laws;

- (b) formulating or implementing any policy that is likely to have a significant effect on, or which concerns the carrying on of activities likely to impact on, public health in the municipality area; or
- (c) exercising a public power or function or performing a public duty in the municipal area which is likely to have a significant effect on public health in that area.

Part 2: Public health hazard and public health nuisances

5. Prohibition on causing public health hazards

- (1) No person may create a public health hazard anywhere in the municipal area.
- (2) Every owner or occupier of premises must ensure that a public health hazard does not occur on those premises.
- (3) An owner or occupier of premises creates a public health hazard if:
 - (a) the premises are infested with pests;
 - (b) there are conditions on the premises which are conducive to the spread of a communicable disease or which may cause a non-communicable disease;
 - (c) there is any unsanitary condition in any part of the premises; or
 - (d) any water supply for domestic consumption on the premises is unsafe for human consumption.

6. Duty to report public health hazards

- (1) The owner or occupier of premises who knows of a public health hazard on those premises, must within 24 hours of becoming aware of its existence -
 - (a) eliminate the public health hazard; or
 - (b) if the owner or occupier is unable to comply with paragraph (a), take reasonable steps to reduce the risk to public health and forthwith report the existence of the public health hazard to the Environmental Health Department of the municipality in writing.

7. Prohibition on causing a public health nuisance

- (1) No person may cause a public health nuisance anywhere in the

municipal area.

- (2) Every owner or occupier of premises must ensure that a public health nuisance does not arise on those premises.

8. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 3: POTENTIALLY HAZARDOUS USES OF PREMISES AND ENFORCEMENT

9. Duty to list potentially hazardous uses

- (1) If the Municipality reasonably believes that any premises have been, or are likely to be, used for a purpose or in a manner that has caused, or is likely to cause, a public health hazard or to create a public health nuisance unless reasonable measures are taken to avoid the risk or to reduce it to an acceptable level, the Municipality must list the activity concerned in Schedule 2 and must prescribe measures that must be taken to avoid the risk or reduce it to a level acceptable to the Municipality.

10. Scheduled uses

- (1) Any person who uses premises in a manner or for a purpose listed in Schedule 2 must comply with every provision specified in the Chapter of these By-laws relating to that use, unless that person has been granted an exemption in terms of section 11 from complying with any such provision.
- (2) Any person who uses premises in a manner or for a purpose that is listed in Part A of Schedule 2, must obtain a permit in terms of section 12 before commencing that use and must comply with the terms and conditions of that permit.

11. Exemption Certificates

- (1) Any person who wants to undertake a scheduled use on any premises but wishes to be exempted from complying with any requirement of

these By-laws relating to the use concerned, may apply to the Municipality in accordance with section 14 for an exemption certificate.

- (2) The Municipality may grant an exemption certificate, subject to such condition as it may impose, if an Environmental Health Practitioner is satisfied that -
 - (a) the measures taken to avoid or reduce the risk to public health arising from the scheduled use are equivalent to or better than the measures required by the relevant requirement of these By-laws; and
 - (b) the scheduled use in respect of which the exemption is required, is not likely to cause a public health hazard or a public health nuisance.

12. Public health permits

- (1) Any person who wants to undertake a scheduled use that is listed in Part A of Schedule 2, must apply to the Municipality's Department responsible for Environmental Health in accordance with section 14 for a public health permit.
- (2) The Municipality may issue a public health permit to the owner or occupier of any premises, if an Environmental Health Practitioner is satisfied that the use for which the permit is required is not likely to cause a public health hazard or a public health nuisance.
- (3) A public health permit -
 - (a) must be issued subject to conditions aimed at reducing the risk to public health created by the scheduled use, to a level acceptable to the Municipality
 - (b) may exempt the permit holder from complying with any relevant provision of these By-laws, if the Municipality reasonably believes that the permit requires the permit holder to take measures to avoid or reduce the risk to public health arising from the activity that are equivalent to, or better than, the measures required by the relevant provision of these By-laws; and
 - (c) may approve any measure or material in connection with the activity authorized by the permit that must be approved in terms of these

By-laws.

13. Approval of measures, object and materials

- (1) The Municipality may approve, provided that the said approval is not in conflict with any other legal requirement, any object or material used, or any measure taken, in specified circumstances as being adequate to eliminate the risk of any public health hazard or public health nuisance occurring, continuing or recurring, or to reduce that risk to a level acceptable to the Municipality.
- (2) An object, material or measure referred to in subsection (1) may be approved by the Municipality in -
 - (a) a public health permit; or
 - (b) guidelines prescribed by the Municipality in terms of subsection (3)
- (3) The municipality may publish guidelines in the Provincial Gazette which describe -
 - (a) appropriate measures that can be taken and objects and materials that can be used, to eliminate the risk of any public health hazard or public health nuisance occurring, continuing or recurring, or to reduce that risk to a level acceptable to the Municipality; and
 - (b) the circumstances in which taking these measure or using these objects or materials are acceptable to the Municipality.

14. Application procedure

- (1) Any person who wants to obtain an exemption certificated or a permit must apply to the Municipality's Department responsible for Environmental Health in writing in a form attached as Annexure 1, prior to undertaking the schedule use concerned.
- (2) When the Municipality receives an application contemplated in subsection (1), it must ensure that the relevant premises concerned are inspected by an Environmental Health Practitioner within 14 days.
- (3) Before deciding whether or not to approve an application contemplated in subsection (1), the Municipality -
 - (a) must ensure that any persons in the vicinity of the premises whose health or well-being may be affected if the premises are used for the scheduled use concerned, have been consulted and have had

- an opportunity to make representation; and
- (b) may require the applicant to provide any further information which the Municipality considers relevant to enable it to make an informed decision.
- (4) In deciding whether or not to issue an exemption certificate or a permit, and what terms and conditions, if any, to include in it, the Municipality must apply the public health principles set out in section 3.

15. General terms applicable to certificates and permits

- (1) An exemption certificate or a permit-
- (a) is not transferable from one person to another; and
- (b) applies only to the premises specified in that certificate or permit.
- (2) Every exemption certificate or permit must -
- (a) specify the address and other relevant details regarding the location of the premises concerned;
- (b) describe the premises concerned;
- (c) describe the activity concerned;
- (d) specify terms and conditions imposed, if any, and
- (e) indicate the expiry date
- (3) An applicant must pay a prescribed fee, if determined by the Municipality, in respect of an application for a permit or exemption certificate and such fee must accompany the application.
- (4) The Municipality may refuse to consider an application until it has been provided with the information that it reasonably requires to make an informed decision and until the prescribe fees has been paid.

16. Suspension, cancellation and amendment of exemption certificates and permits

- (1) An Environmental Health Practitioner may by written notice to the holder of an exemption certificate or permit, suspend, amend or cancel that certificate or permit, after having informed such holder of the reasons for such an exemption certificate or permit being cancelled or suspended.
- (2) An Environmental Health Practitioner may suspend or cancel an exemption certificate or permit with immediate effect -

- (a) If the Environmental Health Practitioner reasonably believes that it is urgently necessary to do so to eliminate or to reduce a significant risk to public health posed by a public health hazard or a public health nuisance, or
 - (b) If the holder of such certificate or permit fails to comply with a compliance or prohibition notice as contemplated in these bylaws which is stated that such certificate or permit may be suspended or cancelled without further notice if the holder fails to comply with that notice, and
 - (c) in terms of The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), Chapter 3, 8(2) of this Act
- (3) An Environmental Health Practitioner may suspend or cancel an exemption certificate or permit after having given the holder thereof a reasonable opportunity of making representations as to why the permit or exemption certificate should not be suspended or cancelled if -
- (a) The Environmental Health Practitioner reasonably believes that it is desirable to do so to eliminate or reduce the risk to public health posed by a public health hazard or a public health nuisance; or
 - (b) The holder of such certificate or permit contravenes or fails to comply with any relevant provision of these By-laws.
- (4) An Environmental Health Practitioner may amend an exemption certificate or permit by endorsing such certificate or permit or by written notice to the holder thereof, if the Environmental Health Practitioner reasonably believes that it is necessary to do so to protect public health or to take account of changed circumstances since the exemption certificate or permit concerned was issued.

17. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 4: SANITARY SERVICES

18. Compulsory connection to municipal sewage system

(1) Every owner of premises to which a municipal sewage service is available, must ensure that all waste drainage pipes from any bath, wash hand basin, toilet, shower, kitchen sink, washing machines and dish washers are connected to the municipal sewer in an approved manner.(As determined by the Water and Sanitation By-law and Regulation 22355-Compulsory National Standards and measures to conserve water)

19. Prohibition against obstruction of sanitary service

(1) No person may prevent, obstruct or interfere with any sanitary service provided by the Municipality.

20. Requirements in respect of toilet facilities

(1) Every owner of premises must ensure that the number of toilets provided on those premises comply with the provisions of the National Building Regulations and Building Standard Act,(Regulations governing general hygiene requirements for food premises and the transport of food)and or any other applicable legislation.

21. Toilets for workers

(1) Every contractor must provide his or her workers with toilet facilities as prescribed by the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, (Regulations governing general hygiene requirements for food premises and the transport of food)and or any other applicable legislation

(2) No temporary toilet may be erected or placed on any pavement or other public place without the written approval of Municipality.

22. Prohibition against use of a bucket toilet under the same roof as a dwelling

(1) No person may provide, erect, retain or use any bucket toilet inside, or under the same roof, as a dwelling in accordance with the Water and Sanitation By-law or approved Policy

23. Condition of toilets, urinals, backyards and refuse areas

- (1) Every owner or occupier of any premises must keep every backyard, refuse area, toilet, and urinal in a sanitary condition and good state of repair to prevent public nuisance.

24. Provision of tank for waste liquids in areas without sewers

- (1) Any owner of premises not connected to a public sewer or not provided with other adequate measures for the disposal of waste liquid, must provide the premises with a tank big enough to contain the slops, bath water or other waste water produced on the premises during a period of 48 hours.
- (2) Subject to the provisions of subsection (3), premises referred to in subsection (1), must be equipped either with -
- (a) an overhead tank placed in a way that its contents can be gravity fed into the Municipality's or other approved waste removal vehicle, or
 - (b) an adequate filter, pump and indicator, with outlet pipes constructed and placed in a way that the tank may be easily emptied and cleansed.
- (3) The provisions of subsection (2) do not apply if -
- (a) adequate arrangements have been made for dispersing waste water produced on the premises, other than urine, over land associated with the premises concerned; and
 - (b) the waste water is dispersed in a way that will not create a public health nuisance.

25. Pumping of contents of underground tank to surface tank

- (1) Any occupier of premises on which both underground and overhead tanks are provided for the storage of waste water, must pump the contents of the underground tank to the overhead tank immediately prior to the overhead tank being emptied by the Municipality.

26. Blocked or defective outlet pipes

- (1) Every owner or occupier of premises must keep any drainage system free from obstruction and in a good state of repair.

27. Prohibition against urine in slops tanks

- (1) No person may discharge or allow any urine or excrement to be discharged into a slops tank situated on any premises.

28. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 5: PRIVATE SEWAGE WORKS**29. Permit for provision of service for the removal of human excrement or urine**

- (1) No person may provide any service for the removal or disposal of human excrement and urine on any premises except in terms of a permit authorizing that service.

30. Permit for installation of sewage works

- (1) No person may, on any private premises, install, alter, re-site, operate or maintain any septic tank, filter installation or other works for the disposal of sewage, except in terms of a permit authorizing that activity.

31. Maintenance of sewage works

- (1) Any person operating a sewage works must ensure that it is maintained in a sanitary condition and good state of repair at all times.

32. Disposal of sewage, sewage effluent and wastewater without causing a public health nuisance and/or hazard

- (1) No person may dispose of sewage or waste water from any bath, wash hand basin, toilet, shower, kitchen sink, swimming pool, washing machines, dish washers and refuse receptacles in a way or in a location that may-
- (a) cause dampness in or on any premises;
 - (b) endanger the quality of any water supply, surface water, stream or river, or
 - (c) create a public health nuisance and/or hazard.

33. Compulsory use of Municipality's sewage removal service

- (1) Every occupier of premises must use the sewage removal service prescribed by the Municipality for those premises.
- (2) Every occupier of premises that make use of a private sewage removal service must use a service provider approved by the Municipality and such service provider must dispose of the sewage at the Municipal Waste Water Treatment Facility.

34. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 6: WATER**35. Pollution of sources of water supply**

- (1) No person may pollute or contaminate any catchment area, river, canal, well, reservoir, filter bed, water purification or pumping works, tank, cistern or other source of water supply or storage in a way that creates a public health nuisance or a public health hazard.

36. Dangerous wells, boreholes and excavations

- (1) Every owner or occupier of premises must ensure that any well, borehole or other excavation located on his or her premises -
 - (a) is fenced, filled in or covered over in a way that adequately safeguards it from creating a public health nuisance or public health hazard; and
 - (b) is not filled in a way, or with material, that may cause any adjacent well, borehole or underground water source to be polluted or contaminated to an extent that may create a public health nuisance or a public health hazard.

37. Provision of adequate water supply

- (1) Every owner of premises must provide every resident on the premises with an adequate and readily available potable water supply at all times.

38. Use of water from source other than the municipal supply

- (1) It is not advised that any person use, or permit to be used; any water obtained from a source other than the municipal water supply for domestic consumption, unless the water complies with standards of potable water.

39. Furnishing of particulars of the source of water

- (1) Any owner or occupier of premises on which well, borehole, spring, dam, river or other water source is located, the water of which is used for domestic consumption, must within 14 days of receiving a notice from the Municipality calling on him or her to do so, provided the Municipality with all particulars of the water source reasonably available to the owner or occupier.
- (2) An owner or occupier of premises contemplated in subsection (1), must, if requested to do so by the Municipality, and at his or her own cost, furnish to the Municipality a certificate of chemical analysis and bacteriological investigation issued by an analyst, as defined in the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act No. 54 of 1972) and analyzed in a SANAS accredited laboratory, in respect of any water supply on that premises used for domestic consumption and the business of food processing /production and cleaning of such an approved facility
- (3) If water from a borehole is used for domestic consumption, a certificate of analysis as contemplated in subsection (2) at any time on request of an Environmental Health Practitioner.

40. Notice of the sinking, drilling or digging of boreholes or wells for domestic and or use in the processing /preparation of food

- (1) No person may sink, drill or dig, or cause or permit to be sunk drilled or dug, a well or borehole, to obtain water, unless -
- (a) it is done so in accordance with any relevant law; and
 - (b) all such water sources are to be registered with the municipality within 14 days of their operation. Details of the owner and location must be provided

41. Storm water runoff from premises which may impact on public health

- (1) (Every owner or occupier of premises must erect adequately designed, constructed and maintained hydraulic and hydrological structures on those premises -
- (a) to divert the maximum storm water runoff, which could be expected within a period of 24 hours with an average frequency of recurrence of once in 100 years, from any part of the premises on which any waste, likely to create a public health nuisance, is or was handled, produce, stored, dumped or spilled
 - (b) to collect all polluted runoff water from any part of the premises on which waste, likely to create a public health nuisance is or was handled, produced, stored, dumped or spilled, for reuse, treatment or purification;
 - (c) to separate all effluent from storm water systems;
 - (d) to prevent the erosion or leaching of material from any slimes dam, ash dam and any dump or stock-pile on the premises, and to contain any eroded or leached material in the area where it originated;
 - (e) to prevent any waste or waste water from entering any borehole, well, spring, vlei or water course; and
 - (f) to prevent any adverse impact on the quality of surface and ground water occurring , due to the location of any dump, stock-pile, dam, drain, canal, conduit, sewer or any other structure on the premises,
 - (g) to prevent any storm water inflow into the sewer system
- (2) An owner or occupier of premises -
- (a) must keep all water passages open and free of obstruction from matter which may impede the flow of water or effluent;
 - (b) may not locate any dump within the one hundred year flood line of any water resource;
 - (c) may not use coal, coal discard, carbonaceous material or any other material for the construction of any slurry, evaporation, or catchment dam, or any embankment, road or railway in a way likely to create a public health nuisance;
 - (d) must construct bund walls around any tank, or group of tanks,

containing any substance that can create a public health nuisance, of a size that is capable of containing the volume of the largest tank plus an additional 10% in the event of any unlawful or accidental discharge from the tank or group of tanks; and

- (e) must clean any industrial surface area so as to prevent the pollution of storm water which may result in adverse impact on the quality of any surface or ground water.

42. Containment of waste water

- (1) Any dam, conduit or channel used for the containment of waste water must have a free board of at least 0.5 meters above the highest level of precipitation which could be expected within a period of 24 hours with an average frequency of recurrence of one in 100 years.

43. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 7: STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO ALL PREMISES

44. Structural facilities

- (1) The building structure of the premises must comply with the requirements of the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977) with regards to lighting and ventilation.

45. Sanitary Fixtures

- (1) All Commercial Services Enterprises Occupancy must provide sanitary fixtures for personnel and customers in line with National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977).
- (2) Cleaning schedule for sanitary fixtures must always be in place and implemented.
- (3) Sanitary fixtures must always be kept in a good state of repairs.

46. Water supply

- (1) Adequate supply of potable water must be available on the premises

- for all uses (drinking, cooking, personal hygiene, and cleaning).
- (2) The quality of water supply supplied on the premises complies with the specifications of the SANS241 for drinking water, with regards to microbiological, chemical and physical quality;
 - (3) Potable running water must continually be available on the premises.
 - (4) Stored drinking water must be protected from contamination at all times and cold water is stored at temperatures below 20°C.
 - (5) Outlets for distribution of non-potable water must be marked clearly with signs, indicating that the water is unsafe and must not be used for drinking, washing and cooking.
 - (6) No cross-connection between a system providing potable water and a system providing non-potable water is allowed.
 - (7) Water service points must be provided on the premises, for various uses on the premises.
 - (8) For premises without running water available, drinking water must be adequately stored and protected against contamination by flies, animals and humans. Water storage containers are covered at all times.
 - (9) Water storage containers must be kept clean at all times.
 - (10) Disinfection of water with chlorine is the most appropriate way of ensuring microbiological safety.
 - (11) If temporary water storage tanks must be provided for drinking water, the water is from an approved source.

47. Drainage systems

- (1) Suitable and effective means of drainage and sewage disposal shall be provided on all premises, in compliance to the relevant By-Laws of a specific local authority.
- (2) Drainage systems must be kept clean and maintained so as to prevent any blockages.

48. Waste Management

- (1) Approved methods of solid waste collection, storage, and disposal shall be adopted, and in compliance with the relevant By-laws of the Local Authority concerned.

- (2) Refuse bins and/or a designated refuse storage area must be available on the premises for the storage of all refuse pending removal should either be burned or buried into the ground.

49. Health care risk waste management

- (1) Where health care risk waste is generated:
- (a) Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation and disposal must be adopted on the premises and the management of health care risk waste is in line with the specification of the SANS code 10248: Management of Health Care Risk Waste at health facility.
 - (b) A designated waste storage area must be provided for the storage of health care risk waste pending removal by approved service provider.
 - (c) Waste storage area must be located such that it is not in close proximity to any food preparation area or any area where patients are cared for.
 - (d) An adequate number of purpose-manufactured, leak-proof, sealable containers must be available for the storage of health care risk waste. Such containers are designed so as to not allow the exposure of needles, cuts and other substances that may cause harm to service users or staff members.
 - (e) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly labeled in large, legible lettering.
 - (f) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste.
 - (g) Accurate and up to date records must be kept of all health care risk waste generated by the facility;
 - (h) A Laundry area and facilities for laundering of linen must be provided on the premises.
 - (i) Laundry must be done on approved facilities or with a registered service provider.

50. Food preparation facilities

- (1) If meals are served on the premises:

- (a) A kitchen area must be provided for the hygienic preparation of foodstuffs.
- (b) All facilities used in connection with the handling, preparation, storage and serving of foodstuffs must comply with the relevant Regulations, published in terms of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetic and Disinfectants Act 1972, (Act 54 of 1972), as amended.

51. Tobacco control

- (1) The premises must comply with the requirements of the Regulations Relating to Smoking in Public Places and Certain Outdoor Public Places R 264 of 30 March 2012, published in terms of Tobacco Products Control Act, 1993 (Act No. 83 of 1993) as amended.

52. Pest and rodent control

- (1) A rodent/pest control programme must be in place to minimize the risk of rodents and pests on the premises.
- (2) Rodent proofing must be maintained in good order or repair so as to be impervious to rodents.
- (3) To prevent the wide-spreading of rodents or pests, rodents must be eliminated before demolition of any building or structure likely to be infested with rodents, attached to the facility.
- (4) The premises yard must be kept clean, free from and accumulation of refuse, debris, including glass, paper, rags, tins, trash, ash and coal, dead animals, health care risk waste, overgrown weeds, trees, long grass, any accumulation which is unsightly and may pose a health nuisance.
- (5) The premises must be kept free from any other condition that may result in the breeding of flies or mosquitoes, and other vermin.

53. Air quality

- (1) Dust control measures must be put in place to control dust from the construction activities and all emissions must be in compliance with the National Environmental Management; Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004).
- (2) The dust must be adequately controlled to prevent a nuisance or hazard from continuing.

- (3) For industry that generates emissions to the atmosphere at any stage of the project life-cycle, emissions must be in compliance with the standards as specified by the National Environmental Management, Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004), to protect EH.

54. Noise control

- (1) The level of noise produced must conform to the requirements as specified in the Noise Control Regulations promulgated by a specific provincial government.
- (2) Excessive, disruptive and displeasing noise emanating from any activity on any premises must be controlled to ensure acceptable levels.
- (3) Noise prevention and mitigation measures should be applied where noise impacts from a project facility or operations exceed the applicable noise level guideline at the most sensitive point of reception.
- (4) Measures should be applied for controlling of noise from stationary sources at source

55. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 8: FOOD CONTROL

56. Requirements for food caterer premises:

- (1) Caterer is to have a certificate of acceptability issued by the Municipality.
 - (a) All food areas must have adequate ventilation and lighting (visual).
 - (b) All working surfaces and equipment such as tongs; must be in a good state of repair and capable of being easily cleaned.
 - (c) Provision must be made for a wash hand basin or any other similar utensil for washing of hands.
 - (d) Provision must be made for soap, nail brush, and disposable paper toweling at the afore-mentioned wash hand basin or utensil.

- (e) Provision must be made for a sink or any other similar utensil, for washing of food and equipment.
- (f) Suitable provision must be made for a constant supply of hot and cold water.
- (g) All waste water emanating from the property of food caterer must be suitably disposed of, as per requirements of the Environmental Health Practitioner.
- (h) Adequate measures must be taken to prevent contamination of food by flies, chemicals, rodents and other vermin, and pathogens.
- (i) Suitable refrigeration facilities must be provided, with proper holding temperatures, namely foodstuffs to be stored at or below 5°Celsius or at or above 63°Celsius
- (j) Raw and cooked foods must be kept separately during all stages of catering process.
- (k) Refuse Control: the premises must have an adequate number of bins with tight fitting lids and bins must be regularly cleaned.
- (l) All staff must be provided with personal protective clothing namely footwear, overalls of a light colour and head covering that completely covers the hair of the head.
- (m) All staff must maintain a good sense of hygiene, and be free of any open cuts and wounds.
- (n) Proper quality control must be implemented, namely “first in – first out” policy.

57. Requirements for food premises

- (1) A Certificate of acceptability
 - (a) No person shall handle food or permit food to be handled -
 - (i) on food premises in respect of which a valid certificate of acceptability has not been issued or is not in force
 - (ii) in contravention of any restriction or condition or stipulation contained in such certificate of acceptability.
- (2) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall come into effect in the case of food premises existing at the time of publication of these by-laws.
- (3) The person in charge of any food premises, including a food vending

vehicle, wishing to obtain a certificate of acceptability in respect of such food premises shall apply in writing to the municipality in whose area of jurisdiction the food premises are situated on an application form containing the particulars that are the same as those contained in the form in Annexure 6 of these by-laws.

- (4) Upon receipt of an application referred to in section 57(3), the municipality shall without delay refer the application to an inspector for consideration.
- (5) An inspector may, in considering such an application, request such further information as he or she may deem necessary or expedient from the applicant or from any other person.
- (6) If an inspector, after having carried out an inspection, is satisfied that the food premises concerned, having due regard to existing conditions of the adjacent land and facilities, subject to the provisions of section 58(2) and section 71 of these by-laws and
 - (a) do in all respects comply with the provisions of section 59 and section 60, the Municipality shall issue a certificate of acceptability in the name of the person in charge on the form in Annexure 6 of these By-laws,
 - (b) do not in all respects comply with the provisions of section 59 and section 60 the municipality may, subject to the provisions of section 58(2), grant an extension for a maximum period of six months to enable the person in charge so to change or equip the food premises that they comply with the provisions in question: Provided that during the said period of extension, the provisions of subsection (1) shall not apply to the person concerned.
- (7) A certificate of acceptability shall be displayed in a conspicuous place for the information of the public on the food premises in respect of which it was issued or a copy thereof shall immediately be made available on request where the display thereof is impractical.
- (8) If the person in charge of food premises is replaced by another person, such person shall inform the municipality in writing of such replacement within 30 days after the date hereof and the local authority shall subject to the provisions of section 58, issue a new certificate of acceptability

in the name of the new person in charge.

- (9) A certificate of acceptability –
- (a) shall not be transferable from one person to another person and from one food premises to another food premises;
 - (b) shall be valid only in respect of the nature of handling set out in the application for a certificate of acceptability;
 - (c) may at any time be endorsed by a municipality by -
 - (i) the addition of any further restriction that may be necessary to prevent a health hazard; and
 - (ii) the removal of any restriction with regard to the category or type of food or the method of handling;
 - (d) shall expire temporarily for the period during which a prohibition under section 58(2) is in effect
 - (e) shall expire permanently if a prohibition referred to in section 58(2) is not removed within a stipulated period which shall not exceed six months from the date on which a notice was issued in terms of section 58(2);
 - (f) shall expire permanently if the provisions of section 62 are not complied with.
- (10) No person may make any unauthorized changes or additions to or forge a certificate of acceptability.

58. Prohibition on the handling and transportation of food

- (1) No person shall handle food in a manner contrary to the provisions of these by-laws.
- (2) If an inspector following an inspection of food premises or a facility is of the opinion -
- (a) that such food premises or facility -
 - (i) are or is in such a condition or used in such a manner; or
 - (ii) do or does not comply with these by-laws to the extent;
 - (b) that a particular activity with regard to the handling of food takes place in such a manner; or
 - (c) that such circumstances exist with regard to the food premises or facility or any other activity, that they or it constitute a health hazard

and that the continued use of the food premises or facility or the activity should be prohibited, the municipality may summarily prohibit the use of the food premises or facility for the handling of food or any of the activities that relate to the handling of food, by serving a written order on the person in charge or, if he or she is not available, his or her representative informing such person of the prohibition.

- (3) A notice referred to in sub-section (2) shall contain at least the following particulars:
 - (a) The reason(s) for the prohibition;
 - (b) a statement that the prohibition will in writing be removed by a municipality as soon as the reason(s) for the prohibition has (have) been removed and provided the inspector is satisfied that the reason(s) for the prohibition is (are) not likely to recur.
- (4) A prohibition shall come into operation from the time at and the date on which a notice is served under sub-section (2).
- (5) No person shall perform any act that is contrary to such prohibition.
- (6) An inspector shall, within 72 working hours of receiving a request for the removal of a prohibition, carry out an investigation of the food premises, facility, activity or circumstance which gave rise to the prohibition and the municipality shall upon completion of such investigation in writing inform the person on whom the prohibition notices was served or, if he or she is not available, any other person representing such person that the prohibition has been removed or remains, as the case may be.
- (7) The municipality may levy an inspection fee equivalent to the expenses incurred by the local authority for carrying out the inspection on the person in charge for each investigation carried out by an inspector in terms of sub-section (6).

59. Standards and requirements for food premises

- (1) Subject to section 58 no person shall handle food elsewhere than on food premises that meet the requirements of this By-laws and section 63.

- (2) Food premises shall be of such location, design, construction and finish and shall be so equipped, in such condition and so appointed that they can be used at all times for the purpose for which they were designed, equipped and appointed -
- (a) without creating a health hazard; and
 - (b) in such manner that food -
 - (i) can be handled hygienically on the food premises or with the equipment thereon;
 - (ii) Can be effectively protected by the best available method against contamination or spoilage by poisonous or offensive gases, vapours, odours, smoke, soot deposits, dust, moisture, insects or other vectors, or by any other physical, chemical or biological contamination or pollution or by any other agent whatsoever.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-section (2), food premises shall meet the following requirements;
- (a) All interior surfaces of walls, sides or ceilings, or of roofs without ceilings, and the surfaces of floors, or any other similar horizontal or vertical surfaces that form part of or enclose the food-handling area shall-
 - (i) have no open joints or open seams and shall be made of smooth, rust-free, non- toxic, cleanable and non-absorbent material that is dust-proof and water-resistant: Provided that in a food-serving or storage area must -
 - 1. be face brick;
 - 2. have similar walls the joints of which are formed properly or are so formed and finished that they are easy to clean; or
 - 3. the decorative wall or ceiling finishes must be easy to clean;
 - (ii) be of such a nature that they cannot contaminate or contribute to the contamination of food.
 - (b) Each room of food premises shall be -
 - (i) ventilated effectively by means of -
 - 1. natural ventilation through openings or openable sections which are directly connected to the outside air and so

positioned in the external walls and/or roof that effective cross-ventilation is possible: Provided that such openings shall have a surface area equal to at least 5% of the floor area of the room concerned; or

2. artificial ventilation that complies with the requirements of the National Building By-laws and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977), whichever of the two methods will facilitate the addition of adequate fresh air to and the effective removal of polluted or stale air from the food-handling area to the extent that air contaminants that could contaminate food, and that gas, vapours, steam and warm air that may arise during the handling of food are effectively removed, and that the emergence of any unhygienic or unhealthy condition in the food-handling area is prevented;
- (ii) illuminated by means of -
1. unobstructed transparent surfaces in the external walls and/or roof which admit daylight, with an area equal to at least 10% of the floor area in the room concerned; or
 2. artificial illumination which complies with the requirements of the National Building By-laws and the Building Standards Act, 1977, and which permits an illumination strength equal to at least 200 lux to fall on all food-handling surfaces in the room concerned.
- (c) Food premises shall -
- (i) have a wash-up facility with hot and cold water for the cleaning of facilities;
 - (ii) be rodent proof in accordance with the best available method, namely the external doors are to be constructed of acceptable rodent-proof material.
 - (iii) be provided with effective means of preventing the access of flies or other insects to an area where food is handled;
 - (iv) have a waste-water disposal system approved by the municipality.
 - (v) be provide, immediately over the cooking area, an extractor

- hood and canopy, of adequate size, having a flue of at least 300mm in diameter.
- (vi) The floor area of the kitchen, scullery and preparation area, shall not be less than 14sq meters
- (d) The following shall be available in respect of food premises:
- (i) The number of latrines, urinal stalls and hand washbasins as specified in the National Building Regulations 103/1977 for the use of workers on the food premises and for use by persons to whom food is served for consumption on the food premises: Provided that separate sanitary facilities for workers and clients shall not be required: Provided further that where persons of only one sex or no more than ten persons work on food premises, separate sanitary facilities shall not be required for workers of different sexes;
- (ii) hand-washing facilities which shall be provided with cold and/or hot water for the washing of hands by workers on the food premises and by persons to whom food is served for consumption on the food premises, together with a supply of soap (or other cleaning agents) and clean disposable hand-drying material or other hand-cleaning facilities or hand-drying equipment for the cleansing and drying of hands by such workers and persons;
- (iii) liquid proof, easy-to-clean refuse containers with close-fitting lids suitable for the hygienic storage of refuse pending its removal from the food-handling area;
- (iv) storage space for the hygienic storage of food, facilities and equipment and a suitable separate area for the hygienic storage of refuse containers on the food premises;
- (v) a separate changing area with storage facilities for clothes;
- (vi) an adequate supply of water.
- (e) No room in which food is handled shall have a direct connection with any area -
- (i) in which gas, fumes, dust, soot deposits, offensive odours or any other impurity is present or may arise in such a manner that

- food in the food-handling room could be contaminated or spoilt;
- (ii) in which an act is performed in any manner or where any condition exists that could contaminate or spoil food in the food handling area;
- (f) A room in which food is handled may be connected to a room in which a latrine or urinal is situated –
- (i) only via a properly ventilated lobby: Provided that all relevant interconnecting doors shall cover the whole area of their apertures: Provided further that they shall be equipped with;
 - (ii) durable self-closing devices; or
 - (iii) without such a lobby between them: Provided that the connecting aperture shall have a self-closing door as contemplated in item (ii): Provided further that the latrine or urinal room shall be equipped with effective mechanical extraction ventilation to the outside air to render the atmosphere inside such room under a negative pressure in relation to the atmosphere in the food-handling room.
- (g) No person must be allowed to sleep in any room where food is handled.

60. Standards and requirements for facilities on food premises

- (1) The surface of any table, counter or working surface on which unwrapped food is handled and any equipment, utensil or basin or any other surface which comes into direct contact with food shall be made of smooth, rust-proof, non-toxic and non-absorbent material that is free of open joints or seams: Provided that wooden chopping blocks, cutting boards and utensils shall not be prohibited providing such items are kept in such a condition that dirt does not accumulate thereon or therein.
- (2) No surface referred to in sub-section (1) and no crockery, cutlery, utensils, basins or any other such facilities shall be used for the handling of food if they are not clean or if they are chipped, split or cracked.
- (3) Any utensil or item which is suitable for single use only -

- (a) shall be stored in a dust-free container until used; and
 - (b) shall not be used more than once.
- (4) A surface referred to in sub-section (1) and a facility referred to in sub-section (1) shall be -
- (a) cleaned and washed before food come into direct contact with it for the first time during each work shift; and
 - (b) cleaned and washed, as and when necessary, during and/or immediately after the handling of food, so that contamination of the food that comes into contact with any such surface or facility is prevented, and any such surface or facility shall, before food comes into direct contact therewith, contain -
 - (i) no more than 100 viable micro-organisms per cm² upon analysis, conducted in accordance with acknowledged scientific microbiological methods of investigation, of a sample taken in accordance with the swab technique prescribed by SABS Standard Test Method 763: Efficacy of Cleaning Plant, Equipment and Utensils: Swab Technique;
 - (ii) no remains of cleaning materials or disinfectants which may pollute the food.
- (5) Every chilling and freezer facility used for the storage , display or transport of perishable food shall be provided with a thermometer which at all times shall reflect the degree of chilling of the refrigeration area of such facility and which shall be in such a condition and positioned so that an accurate reading may be taken unhampered.
- (6) Every heating apparatus or facility used for the storage, display or transport or heated perishable food shall be provided with a thermometer which at all times shall reflect the degree of heating of the heating area concerned and which shall be in such a condition and positioned so that an accurate reading may be taken unhampered.

61. Standards and requirements for food containers

- (1) No person shall sell canned or hermetically sealed food in a container which -
- (a) bulges at the flat or round sides or ends or one side of which bulges

- when the other side is pressed;
- (b) is in any way blown or from which gas escapes when it is opened or punctured, unless
- (i) the container contains an aerated drink; or
 - (ii) gas has been used as a preservative;
- (c) is so rusted or damaged that it is liable to contaminate food or that it leaks or has become unsealed;
- (d) had a leak which was resealed.
- (2) A container shall be clean and free from any toxic substance, ingredient or any other substance liable to contaminate or spoil the food in the container.
- (3) Repacked food, depending on the type of food, shall be packed in a dustproof and liquid proof container that protects the product therein against contamination under normal handling conditions and shall be so packed or sealed that the food cannot be removed from its container without the stopper or lid or similar seal being removed or without the wrapping, container or seal being damaged.
- (4) Perishable food, excluding products that are not pre-packed and food for consumption as meals on food premises, shall, when served to the consumer, be packed in a container that protects the food therein against contamination.

62. Standards and requirements for the display, storage and temperature of food

- (1) Food that is displayed or stored shall not be in direct contact with a floor or any ground surface.
- (2) Any shelf or display case used for displaying or storing food or any container shall be kept clean and free from dust or any other impurity.
- (3) Non-pre-packed, ready-to-consume food, including food served as meals and displayed in an open container, shall be protected in accordance with the best available method against droplet contamination or contamination by insects or dust.

63. Standards and requirements for protective clothing

- (1) No person shall be allowed to handle food without wearing suitable

protective clothing as specified in subsection (2) below.

- (2) The protective clothing, including head covering and footwear, of any person handling food that is not packed so that the food cannot be contaminated shall
- (a) be clean and neat when such person begins to handle the food;
 - (b) at all times during the handling of the food be in such a clean condition and of such design and material that it cannot contaminate the food;
 - (c) be so designed that the food cannot come into direct contact with any part of the body, excluding the hands.
 - (d) be provided with overalls of a light colour and head gear that completely covers the head.

64. Duties of a person in charge of food premises

- (1) A person in charge of food premises shall ensure that –
- (a) effective measures are taken to eliminate flies, other insects, rodents or vermin on the food premises;
 - (b) any person working on the food premises is adequately trained in food hygiene by an inspector or any other suitable person;
 - (c) refuse is removed from the food premises or from any room or area in which food is handled as often as is necessary and whenever an inspector requires it to be done;
 - (d) waste is stored in a proper waste bin area, constructed as per the specifications of the Environmental Health Practitioner, and disposed of in such a manner that it does not create a nuisance;
 - (e) waste bins are -
 - (i) cleaned regularly; and
 - (ii) disinfected whenever necessary and whenever an inspector requires it to be done;
 - (f) waste water on the food premises is disposed of to the satisfaction of the municipality;
 - (g) the food premises and any land used in connection with the handling of food and all facilities, freight compartments of vehicles and containers are kept clean and free from any unnecessary

materials, goods or items that do not form an integral part of the operation and that have a negative effect on the general hygiene of the food premises;

- (h) no person handling non-pre-packed food wears any jewelry or adornment that may come into contact with the food, unless it is suitably covered;
- (i) no animal, subject to the provisions of any law, is kept or permitted in any room or area where food is handled, except that –
 - (i) a guide dog accompanying a blind person may be permitted in the sales or serving area of the food premises;
- (j) no condition, act or omission that may contaminate any food arises or is performed or permitted on the food premises;
- (k) the provisions of these By-laws are complied with;
- (l) all persons under his or her control who handle food at all times meet the standards and requirements and execute the duties prescribed by sections 64 and 65, respectively;
- (m) a room or area in which food is handled shall not be used for -
 - (i) sleeping purposes;
 - (ii) washing, cleaning or ironing of clothing or similar laundry;
 - (iii) any other purpose or in any manner that may contaminate the food therein or thereon;
- (n) no food handler touches ready-to-consume non-pre-packed food with his or her bare hands, unless it is unavoidable for preparation purposes, in which case such food shall be handled in accordance with good manufacturing practice.

65. Duties of a food handler: Personal Hygiene

- (1) Food, a facility or a container shall not be handled by any person -
 - (a) whose fingernails, hands or clothes are not clean;
 - (b) who has not washed his or her hands thoroughly with soap and water or cleaned them in another effective manner -
 - (i) immediately prior to the commencement of each work shift;
 - (ii) at the beginning of the day's work or after a rest period;
 - (iii) after every visit to a latrine or urinal;

- (iv) every time he or she has blown his or her nose or after his or her hands have been in contact with perspiration or with his or her hair, nose or mouth;
 - (v) after handling a handkerchief, money or a refuse container or refuse;
 - (vi) after handling raw vegetables, fruit, eggs, meat or fish and before handling ready-to-use food;
 - (vii) after he or she has smoked or on return to the food premises; or
 - (viii) after his or her hands have, or may have become contaminated for any other reason.
- (2) Food, a facility or a container shall not be handled by any person -
- (a) who has on his or her body a suppurating abscess or a sore or a cut or abrasion, unless such abscess, sore, cut or abrasion is covered with a moisture proof dressing which is firmly secured to prevent contamination of the food;
 - (b) who is or who is suspected of suffering from or being a carrier of a disease or condition in its contagious stage that can be transmitted by food, unless any such person immediately reports the disease or condition to the person in charge and a certificate by a medical practitioner stating that such person is fit to handle food is submitted;
 - (c) whose hands or clothing are not clean.
- (3) No person shall -
- (a) spit in an area where food is handled or on any facility;
 - (b) smoke or use tobacco in any other manner while he or she is handling on-pre-packed food or while he or she is in an area where such food is handled;
 - (c) handle non-pre-packed food in a manner that brings it into contact with any exposed part of his or her body, excluding his or her hands;
 - (d) lick his or her fingers when he or she is handling non-pre-packed food or material for the wrapping of food;
 - (e) cough or sneeze over non-pre-packed food or food containers or

facilities;

- (f) spit on whetstones or bring meat skewers, labels, equipment, or any other object used in the handling of food or any part of his or her hands into contact with his or her mouth, or inflate sausage casings, bags or other wrappings by mouth or in any other manner that may contaminate the food;
- (g) walk, stand, sit or lie on food or on non-hermetically sealed containers containing food or on containers or on food-processing surfaces or other facilities;
- (h) use a hand washbasin for the cleaning of his or her hands and simultaneously for the cleaning of facilities; or
- (i) while he or she is handling food, perform any act other than those referred to above which could contaminate or spoil food.

66. Standards and requirements for the handling of meat (Butchery)

- (1) No person shall on food premises handle meat derived from an animal slaughtered in contravention of the Meat Safety Act, 2000 (Act No.40 of 2000).
- (2) No person shall on food premises handle the meat of an animal exempted from the provisions of the Meat Safety Act, 2000 (Act No.40 of 2000), unless a notice that is clearly visible and legible and that contains the following information or information to that effect, in letters at least 18 mm high, is displayed at the food premises: "The meat sold on these premises has been exempted from inspection in terms of Meat Safety Act, 2000 (Act No.40 of 2000).
- (3) Meat on a carcass shall not be handled on food premises, unless -
 - (a) the carcass has been properly bled;
 - (b) Un-skinned carcasses shall not be so handled that the skin thereof comes into contact with other food on food premises or that the meat of such carcasses is contaminated or spoiled.
- (4) Subject to Meat Safety Act, 2000 (Act No.40 of 2000) no animal shall be killed, bled, eviscerated, skinned or dressed on food premises other than in a room used specifically and exclusively for that purpose in accordance with good manufacturing practice, provided that no further

handling or processing of any such carcass shall take place in that room.

- (5) No person shall be permitted to operate butchery or conduct the business of a butcher, unless:
- (a) The butchery area is physically separated from the food preparation area, by means of a solid wall. Dry partitioning is not permitted.

67. Requirements for meat handling

- (1) All meat that is sold for human consumption must be from an abattoir approved by the relevant authority
- (2) Correct temperature control must be maintained at all times;
- (3) Offal requirements
- (a) No person may handle dirty offal unless there is a separate room with washing facilities provided for cleaning the offal and all equipment used for such;
- (b) Offal must be prepared and stored separately from all other meat;
- (c) Offal may not be sold in a manner that creates or is likely to create a nuisance or pose risk to any person;
- (4) Game meat requirements
- (a) The operator of the premises must be in possession of a valid permit from the veterinary office;
- (b) No person may handle game meat in any butchery or other premises without prior approval from the Environmental Health Practitioner;
- (c) Separate preparation room and storage facilities of game meat must be provided;
- (d) Game meat must be clearly marked when sold in the butchery or other premises;

68. Street trading requirements

- (1) No person shall trade with any food on the street unless in possession of a written approval from the Municipality;
- (2) No person may prepare or sell food on the street unless in possession of a valid health certificate issued by the Environmental Health Practitioner;

69. Standards and requirements for the transportation of food

- (1) No person shall transport food on or in any part of a vehicle -
 - (a) unless that part is clean and has been cleaned to such an extent that chemical, physical or microbiological contamination of the food is prevented;
 - (b) together with -
 - (i) contaminated food or waste food;
 - (ii) poison or any harmful substance;
 - (iii) a live animal; or
 - (iv) any object that may contaminate or spoil the food.
- (2) Subject to subsections (1) and (4), the freight compartment of a vehicle that is used for the transportation of food that is not packed or wrapped in liquid-proof and dustproof sealed containers -
 - (a) shall have an interior surface made of an easy-to-clean and smooth, Rust free, non-toxic and non-absorbent material without open joints or seams and,
 - (b) shall be dustproof;
 - (c) shall not be used simultaneously for the transport of any person or any other item that may contaminate the food.
- (3) Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in this by-law, no non-pre-packed food shall be -
 - (a) transported in such a manner that it comes into contact with the floor of a vehicle or the floor covering thereof or a surface thereof that can be walked on or with anything else that could pollute the food; or
 - (b) transported or carried in such a manner that the food could be spoiled or contaminated in any way.
- (4) Sub-regulations (2) and (3) (a) shall not apply to the transport of venison, fish, molluscs or crustaceans between the food premises and the place where the animals are hunted or the place where the fish, molluscs or crustaceans are caught or harvested: Provided that such transport shall be by the best available method and within a suitable time limit for transport as required by circumstances.

70. General requirements for vending carts

- (1) Anyone operating a food vending cart, shall ensure that the cart:
- (a) Has an interior surface made of an easy-to-clean, rust free, non-toxic and non-absorbent material, without open joints or seams.
 - (b) Has an adequate supply of potable water.
 - (c) Has suitable facilities for the disposal of waste water generated from the cart.
 - (d) Is consistent in size, compatible with the activities being undertaken.
 - (e) Is provided with at least one(1) waste receptacle, with a tight fitting lid
 - (f) Has the name and address of the owner inscribed conspicuously on the sides of the cart.
 - (g) Is not used for any other purpose, than the purpose for which it is designed.
 - (h) Provides effective protection from contamination by dust, flies or other causes.
- (2) All persons engaged in the handling of food, must be provided with protective clothing, namely overalls of a light colour and head gear that completely covers the head.

71. Sale of food through a food vending machine

- (1) A person may not sell food through a food vending machine unless –
- (a) the food vending machine is of a type approved by the relevant municipality and –
 - (i) is constructed of non-absorbent material;
 - (ii) is designed to be easily cleaned at all times;
 - (iii) has a refrigeration or heating unit capable of maintaining the core temperature required by the relevant municipality; and
 - (iv) is inscribed with an identifying serial number;
 - (b) written authority for the installation and use of the food vending machine has been obtained in terms of section 70(6) ; and
 - (c) the person responsible for the food vending machine complies with

any condition or restriction imposed by the relevant municipality.

72. Procedure for application of sale of food from vending machines

- (1) A person who contemplates distributing or selling food through a food vending machine must apply in writing to the relevant municipality in the area of jurisdiction in which the food vending machine is contemplated.
- (2) The application for a food vending machine must be in the form prescribed by the relevant municipality.
- (3) On receipt of an application contemplated in subsection (2), the application must be referred within 14 days to an Environmental Health Practitioner, acting for and on behalf of the relevant municipality, for investigation.
- (4) An Environmental Health Practitioner, acting for and on behalf of a municipality, may, in investigating an application contemplated in subsection (2), request further information from the applicant.
- (5) An Environmental Health Practitioner, acting for and on behalf of the relevant municipality, may –
 - (a) grant an application contemplated in subsection (2) for a specified period for a food vending machine, unconditionally or with conditions, if, based on the Environmental Health Practitioner's investigation, he or she is satisfied that the food vending machine concerned complies in all respects with the provisions of these by-laws; or
 - (b) refuse an application contemplated in subsection (2) where the food vending machine concerned does not comply with these by-laws.
- (6) An Environmental Health Practitioner, acting for and on behalf of the relevant municipality, granting an application in terms of subsection (5)(a) must give the applicant a written permit stating the –
 - (a) name and address of the applicant;
 - (b) address of the premises at which the food vending machine is to be installed;
 - (c) address of the premises at which perishable food to be stored in and sold through the food vending machine is to be prepared;

- (d) That the permit holder shall not sell/supply any other category of food other than that which is specified on the permit.
 - (e) conditions, if any, imposed on the installation, operation and use of the food vending machine; and
 - (f) Date of expiry of the permit.
- (7) The owner of the food vending machine must display the information contained in the permit issued in terms of subsection (6) in a conspicuous place on the food vending machine.
- (8) A permit issued in terms of subsection (6) is not transferable from one person to another and from one food vending machine to another.
- (9) A permit issued in terms of subsection (6) may at any time be endorsed by an Environmental Health Practitioner, acting for and on behalf of the relevant municipality, by the –
- (a) Addition of any further restriction that may be necessary to prevent a health hazard; or
 - (b) Removal of any restriction with regard to the category or type of food or the method of handling the food.

73. Prohibition on the production of milk except in an approved milking shed

- (1) No person shall use a milking shed for the purpose of milking dairy stock in order to produce milk for human consumption, unless the milking shed in which the dairy stock are milked is an approved milking shed and such milking shed is used in accordance with the provisions of these By-laws and the conditions of the certificate of acceptability issued in respect of that milking shed.
- (2) The provisions of sub section (1) shall not be applicable to a milking shed in which milk is produced solely for own use.
- (3) If a local authority is of the opinion that a milking shed is being used in a way which, constitutes a health hazard or that a situation has developed in the milking shed constituting such hazard, the local authority may, order in writing the owner or possessor of an existing milking shed not to remove any milk for human consumption from the milking shed until the hazard or situation has been rectified to the

satisfaction of the local authority.

74. Standards and requirements

- (1) An approved milking shed shall consist of at least -
 - (a) A milking parlour referred to in subsection (2);
 - (b) a milking room referred to in subsection(3) where milk shall be received from the milking parlour, and such milk shall be stored and where it may be treated, processed and packed provided that where due to the design and construction of a milking shed all the requirements included under subsection(3) cannot be situated within the milking room, it should be otherwise provided on the premises;
 - (c) a change room
 - (d) a scullery for the washing, cleaning, disinfection and sterilization of milk containers and other unfixed apparatus and equipment used in the handling of milk.
- (2) The facilities referred to in subsection1(a) shall, subject to the provisions of subsection1(b), be erected as separate rooms in one building complex or as separate detached buildings
- (3) A scullery referred to in subsection1 (d), may be erected as an integral part of a milk room or as a separate room.
- (4) In the case of a milking parlour-
 - (a) there shall be no direct connection with a latrine or with a room where gases, smoke, vapours, dust or soot deposit are present or may originate owing to the nature of the activities in such room;
 - (b) which, provides standing-room of more than one row of dairy stock parallel with one another, there shall be a dividing corridor of at least one meter wide between the rows.
 - (c) the partitions, if any, that separate dairy stock from each other when they are being milked, shall be of smoothly finished, non-absorbing and corrosion resistant material, free of any open seams and cracks;
 - (d) mangers shall be arranged so that fodder which accumulates behind the mangers can be removed and be disposed of

appropriately;

- (e) where walls are provided, the exterior walls -
 - (i) shall be at least 2, 4 meters high on the inside;
 - (ii) shall, at places where dairy stock are milked, extend to at least 2, 1 meters above the level on which the dairy stand;
 - (f) the interior surfaces of the walls, if provided shall be made of impervious materials with no toxic effect in intended use;
 - (g) the ceilings, if provided or overhead structures and fixtures shall be constructed and finished to minimize the build-up of dirt and condensation, and the shedding of particles;
 - (h) the floors shall be constructed to allow adequate drainage and cleaning;
 - (i) such parlour shall be adequately ventilated and illuminated;
 - (j) such parlour shall be provided with at least one water tap with running water to which a flexible pipe may be connected for washing purposes; and
 - (k) the entrances and exists for dairy stock shall have a floor covering with an impenetrable surface connected to a disposal system, and such floor covering shall be installed in such a way that any milk animal entering or leaving the milking parlour shall walk on it for a distance of at least 4 meters.
- (5) In the case of a milking room -
- (a) such milking room shall comply mutatis mutandis with the provisions of sub section (2) (e), (f), (g), (h) and (i);
 - (b) where the scullery forms an integral part of the milking room as referred to in sub-section (1)(d) there shall be sufficient space to allow for the cleaning and disinfections of all milk containers, and the storage of milk;
 - (c) such milking room shall be provided with at least one sink, with hot and cold water (or temperature controlled water), and running water with the run-off connected to a disposal system;
 - (d) such milking room shall be erected so that a milk tanker can be connected to a bulk farm tank through a suitable opening and the distance between the two connection points shall not exceed 6

- meters;
- (e) such milking room shall be rodent-proof;
 - (f) the doors should have smooth, non-absorbent surfaces, and be easy to clean and, where necessary disinfect;
 - (g) windows should be easy to clean, be constructed to minimize the build-up of dirt and where necessary, be fitted with removable and cleanable insect-proof screens. Where necessary windows should be fixed;
 - (h) such milking room may be equipped with a farm tank referred to in section 75 for the storage of milk.
- (6) A change room shall -
- (a) comply mutatis mutandis with sub-regulation(4)(e), (f), (g), (h) and (i);
 - (b) have at least one hand-basin and shower provided with hot and cold running water, soap, disinfectant and disposable towels, and the used water from such hand wash-basin and shower shall adequately drain into a disposal system.
 - (c) be within easy reach of the milking parlour and milking room
- (7) Any effluent originating from a milking shed shall -
- (a) not be stored, treated or dumped in any place except in or on a suitable disposal system;
 - (b) not be conveyed to or dumped in or on a suitable disposal system in any other way than by means of a pipeline, or cement ditches or in a container;
 - (c) not be dumped so that a water source is or may be polluted by it;
 - (d) not constitute a nuisance or cause a condition that is a health hazard.
- (8) A holder shall ensure that -
- (a) in or at a milking shed -
 - (i) a nuisance or a condition that is a health hazard is not caused or does not arise;
 - (ii) no poisonous or hazardous substances or gases are stored;
 - (iii) no activity is carried on which can pollute or harm or contaminate or spoil the milk;

- (iv) appropriate storage conditions to avoid feed contamination.
 - (b) rodents and flies, cockroaches and other insects on the premises of the milking shed are controlled.
 - (c) raw milk destined for human consumption or raw milk intended for further processing shall comply with the By-laws relating to Milk and Dairy Products, R. 1555 of 21 November 1997, published under the Act.
- (9) A milking shed shall not be used for any other purpose except the production and handling of milk.
- (10) Unfixed milk containers and other apparatus and equipment used in the handling of milk shall not be washed, cleaned, disinfected or sterilized in a place other than the scullery referred to in sub-section (1)(d) .
- (11) No person shall smoke, use or handle tobacco in any form or eat in a milking shed except in the designated area of a milking shed;
- (12) As soon as milk animal have left a milking shed, all manure shall be removed from the milking shed and from the floor, and all entrances and exits of the milking shed shall be cleaned.

75. Milk containers and milking machine

- (1) A milk container shall-
- (a) be designed and constructed in such a way that it has smooth finish, free from open seams, cracks and rust stains to ensure that, where necessary, they can be adequately cleaned, disinfected and maintained to avoid the contamination of milk;
 - (b) not be made wholly or partly of copper, or any copper alloy or any toxic material;
 - (c) be constructed in such a way that any surface that comes into contact with milk is accessible for the purpose of washing and disinfection; and
 - (d) not be used for any other purpose except the handling of milk.
- (2) A milking machine shall-
- (a) be designed, constructed or manufactured in such a way that-
 - (i) the vacuum pipe of the machine can be drained to remove all

- the moisture;
- (ii) be adequately cleaned, disinfected and maintained to avoid the contamination of milk;
 - (iii) is equipped with a device rendering visible the milk flow from each milk animal and;
 - (iv) comply with sub-section (1) (a), (b), (c) and (d);
- (b) be durable and movable or capable of being disassembled to allow for maintenance, cleaning, disinfection, monitoring and, to facilitate inspection.
- (3) A bulk farm tank shall -
- (a) be designed, constructed or manufactured in such a way that it-
 - (i) has a drainage incline leading directly to the outlet point;
 - (ii) is fitted with an outlet pipe made or manufactured and fitted in a way that all liquid can drain out of such tank, and the end of such outlet pipe shall be screw-threaded and fitted with a screw-on cap permitting such end to be shut off;
 - (iii) is fitted with an automatic operated stirring mechanism capable, within five minutes of being put into operation, of mixing the milk in such a tank;
 - (iv) is fitted with a thermometer capable of measuring the temperature of the milk in such tank accurately to the nearest 20 Celsius;
 - (v) is equipped to cool the milk in such tank to 50 Celsius or lower temperature within three hours, and, capable of keeping such cooled milk at a required temperature of between one and five degrees Celsius effectively;
 - (vi) is installed at a minimum distance of 0, 5 meters from any roof, ceiling or wall to effectively keep the milk cool;
 - (vii) is insulated in such a way that when no cooling takes place, the temperature of the milk in such tank shall not increase by more than 30°C in 12 hours if the surrounding temperature is 32°Celsius;
 - (b) comply mutatis mutandis with the provisions of subsections (1) (a), (b), (c) and (d);

- (c) be able to allow for maintenance, cleaning, disinfection, monitoring, and, to facilitate inspection.
- (4) The tank of a milk tanker shall -
- (a) be designed, constructed and installed in such a way that:
- (i) it has an incline leading to the outlet pipe so that the total contents of such tank can drain out of the tank through the outlet pipe while the vehicle itself is in a horizontal position;
- (ii) is insulated in such a way that the temperature of the milk in such tank shall not increase by more than 2°Celsius every 48 hours;
- (iii) it has at least one opening fitted with dust-proof lid through which the inside of such tank can be inspected and shall be equipped so that all surfaces that come into contact with milk can be adequately cleaned, disinfected as prescribed in sub-regulation (5);
- (b) comply mutatis mutandis with the provisions of subsections (1) (a), (b), (c), (d) and (3)(c).
- (5) Milk containers, and other fixed and unfixed apparatus and equipment shall be so washed and disinfected after use that they are clean, that fats and milk residues are dissolved and removed and that the bacteriological count on surfaces coming into contact with milk does not exceed 10 bacteria per 100 square millimeters of such surfaces after disinfection. The swabbing of the contact surfaces shall be conducted according to SABS Standard Test Method 763: Efficacy of Cleaning Plant, Equipment and Utensils: Swab Technique.

76. Handling of milk

- (1) The first/fore milk from every teat shall be taken as a sample to be tested for visual examination and shall be disposed of after testing in such a manner as to prevent contamination of the area.
- (2) If such testing reveals any signs of abnormality in the milk, the milk of the animal concerned shall be kept separate and shall not be mixed with other milk or used for human consumption.
- (3) Milk obtained from dairy stock following a minimum of four days after

parturition (post-partum) shall not be added to milk destined for human consumption.

- (4) Milk shall not be transferred from one container to another by means of a third container.
- (5) Milk shall be protected from direct sunlight.
- (6) Milk shall be transferred to the milking room immediately after the stock has been milked.
- (7) Except when milk is being pasteurized or undergoing some other heat treatment process, the milk shall be cooled to a temperature of 5o C or lower, but above freezing point and kept at that temperature until it is removed from the milking area.

77. Health status of dairy stock:

- (1) Every milk animal shall be marked with a distinguishing and indelible mark, which, such could identify the animal.
- (2) A register shall be kept of each separate milk animal's diseases, each withdrawal from the dairy herd and, each return to the dairy herd for milking purposes and all veterinary examinations and treatment records with the name of the veterinarian, if involved in such examinations or treatments.
- (3) Each individual milk animal shall be examined by a veterinarian at a minimum of at least once in every two-year cycle, provided that milk animals are further examined as required; and a report shall be obtained from the veterinarian after each examination.
- (4) The milk of any milk animal that is or appears to be ill shall not be made available for human consumption until such time as the holder has made sure that the animal is not suffering from a disease mentioned in sub-section (5)
- (5) The milk of dairy stock that suffer from mastitis, indurations of the udder, a secretion of bloody or ropy milk or milk otherwise abnormal, tuberculosis, salmonellosis, acute fever (with the inclusion of anthrax, anaplasmosis, red water, ephemeral fever and lumpy skin disease, septic mastitis, septic multiple mange, serious tick infection or brucellosis, or that have any open or septic wounds which may

contaminate milk, milk containers, or apparatus or equipment or people who work with the milk animals, shall not be made available or used for human consumption unless steps have been taken to the satisfaction of the local authority to eliminate such health hazard.

- (6) Substances and materials used in the milking process or on dairy stock shall be kept in containers that are free of foreign or toxic matter and dirt, and such containers, when not in use, shall be covered with tight-fitting lids. Where applicable, such substances and materials shall be approved in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act 36 of 1947).
- (7) All flanks, udders, bellies and tails of visibly dirty milk animals shall before the milking process be cleaned, and if necessary dried with disposable or clean towel.

78. Personal hygiene – Milker’s and Handlers of Milk

- (1) Hygiene facilities for personnel shall be made available to ensure that an appropriate degree of personal hygiene can be maintained and to avoid contaminating milk, where appropriate facilities shall include-
 - (a) adequate means of hygienically washing and drying hands, including hand wash basins and a supply of hot and/or cold water and soap and disinfectant;
 - (b) toilets of appropriate hygienic design; and
 - (c) adequate changing facilities for personnel;
- (2) Such facilities shall be suitably located and designed.
- (3) The hands and fingernails of every milker or handler of milk shall be washed thoroughly with soap and water, and there shall be no accumulation of grime under the nails when milk is handled.
- (4) Each person handling milk, shall daily before commencement of activities or work put on clean and undamaged over-clothes and gumboots and wear them continuously while he is handling milk in the interests of milk safety and suitability for use.
- (5) Milk shall not be handled by any person -
 - (a) who has on his or her body a suppurating abscess or a sore or a cut or abrasion, unless such abscess, sore, cut or abrasion is

covered with a moisture proof dressing which is firmly secured to prevent contamination of the milk;

(b) who is or who is suspected of suffering from or being a carrier of a disease or condition in its contagious stage that can be transmitted by food or animals, unless any such person immediately reports the disease or condition to the person in charge and a certificate by a medical practitioner stating that such person is fit to handle food is submitted;

(c) whose hands or clothing are not clean.

(6) All employees shall be subjected to personal and food hygiene training relevant to the production and handling of milk and in the case of new employees prior to the commencement of handling milk. Records of such training must be made available to an Environmental Health Practitioner on request.

(7) The holder of a certificate of acceptability for a milking shed shall undergo training on food safety and hygiene aspects of the production & handling of milk by an accredited service provider.

79. Standards and requirements for transport of milk

(1) Duties of the driver of a vehicle-

(a) If milk that is not already packed in its final retail packaging is loaded on a vehicle at a milking shed for transportation to a further distribution point, the driver of such vehicle shall-

(i) before any milk is loaded on such vehicle:

1. carry out an alizarin test (68 percent alcohol) on a sample of the milk to be loaded, which sample shall be taken by himself or under his/her direct supervision from the container from which such milk will be loaded; and
2. take the temperature of the milk in the tank, if the alizarin test is positive, or if the temperature from such milk in the tank exceeds 5o Celsius, which indicate inappropriate handling and the temperature under which the milk was stored, not accept such milk for transportation;

(ii) ensure that a milk tanker or milk container is cleaned and

disinfected as soon as all the milk has been unloaded there from.

- (b) Samples taken in terms of subsection (1) (a), shall comply with the relevant provisions of ISO 707/IDF 50:2008, Milk and milk products-guidance on sampling.
- (c) The bacteriological count on the surfaces coming into contact with milk shall not exceed 10 bacteria per 100 square millimeters of such surfaces after appropriate cleaning and disinfection has been done.
- (d) The swabbing of the contact surfaces shall be conducted according to SABS Standard Test Method 763: Efficacy of Cleaning Plant, Equipment and Utensils: Swab Technique.

80. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER9 : ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION CONTROL

81. Noise pollution control

- (1) Prohibition of Disturbing Noise

No person may make, produce or cause a disturbing noise, or allow it to be made, produced or caused by any person, animal, machine, device or apparatus or any combination thereof.

- (a) Any person intending to host an event in an urban area shall consult with neighbors who are likely to be affected by an event to seek their consent in writing before any event is staged, such written consent shall detail the time, date and type of event; the application can be in the format attached in Annexure 6;
- (b) Application for traditional and religious ceremonies, promotions and marketing events shall in an urban area be submitted to the Municipality 14 days before the event takes place, such an application must be accompanied by the written consent as outlined above in subsection 1(a);this is

in exception of funerals

- (c) Any person intending to host an event in communal rural areas shall consult with the Traditional Leader to seek their consent in writing before any event is staged, such written consent shall detail the time, date and type of event; the application can be in the format attached in Annexure ;
- (d) Application for traditional and religious ceremonies, promotions and marketing events in communal rural areas shall be submitted to the Municipality 14 days before the event takes place, such an application must be accompanied by the written consent as outlined above in subsection 1(c); this is in exception of funerals, churches on Sundays and other traditional mild noise practices
- (e) Any person producing noise that is 7 decibels as measured against an approved standard above the norm shall be guilty of an offence and shall be on conviction liable to a fine as determined by the magistrate;

(2) General powers of the municipality

The municipality may –

- (a) for the purpose of applying these regulations, at any reasonable time enter a premises –
 - (i) to conduct any examination, inquiry or inspection thereon as it may deem expedient; and
 - (ii) to take any steps it may deem necessary;
- (b) if a noise emanating from a building premises, vehicle, recreational vehicle, animal or street is a disturbing noise or noise nuisance, instruct in writing the person causing such noise or who is responsible therefore, or the owner or occupant of such building, premises, vehicle, recreational vehicle or street, or all such persons, to discontinue or cause to be discontinued such noise or to take steps to lower the level of such noise to a level conforming to the requirements of these regulations within the period stipulated in the instruction: Provided that the provisions of the paragraph shall not apply in respect of a

disturbing noise or noise nuisance caused by rail vehicles, air traffic or by vehicles that are not used as recreational vehicles on a public road;

- (c) if the owner or person in charge of an animal fails to comply with an instruction referred to in subsection (b), subject to the applicable provisions of any other law, impound or cause to be impounded such animal;
- (d) impose such conditions as it deems fit when granting any permission or exemption in terms of these regulations, including the specification of times and days when activities that may cause noise are permitted or prohibited;
- (e) subject to the applicable provisions of any other law, place or cause to be placed measuring instruments or similar devices, road traffic signs or notices at any place within its area of jurisdiction for the enforcement of the provisions of these regulations: Provided that road traffic signs and notices shall be placed on private property only with the permission of the owner.

(3) Exemptions

The provision of these bylaws shall not apply, if –

- (a) the emission of sound is necessary for the purpose of warning people of a dangerous situation; or
- (b) the emission of sound takes place during an emergency.

(4) Motor Vehicles

(1) No person may drive a vehicle, or allow it to be driven, on a public road, if the sound level at the measuring point measured in accordance with the procedure prescribed in SANS 10181 exceeds:

- (a) in the case of a non-exempted vehicle, the sound level specified in Table 1 of SANS 10281 for that type of vehicle; or
- (b) in the case of an exempted vehicle, the applicable sound level indicated in the tables of Annexure A to SANS 10281, for that type of vehicle by more than 5 dBA;

(2) The municipality may –

(a) in order to determine whether a vehicle being used on any road in the area of jurisdiction of that municipality, including a private, provincial or national road crossing its area of jurisdiction, complies with the provisions of these regulations, instruct the owner or person in control of the vehicle –

(i) to have an inspection or test conducted on the vehicle as the municipality may deem necessary, on a date and at a time and place determined by the municipality in writing; and

(ii) to stop the vehicle or cause it to be stopped;

(b) subject to the provisions of subsections (3) and (4) and the applicable provisions of any other law, attach a vehicle if the sound level of such vehicle exceeds the sound level referred to in subsection (1) by more than 5 dBA.

(3) A vehicle attached under subsection (2) (b) must be kept in safe custody by a municipality;

(4) The municipality may lift the attachment contemplated in subsection (2) (b) if the owner or person in control of the vehicle concerned has been instructed in writing by such authority –

(a) to repair or to modify the vehicle concerned or to cause it to be repaired or to be modified; and

(b) to have any inspection or test, as the municipality may deem necessary, conducted on the vehicle on a date and a time and place mentioned in the instruction.

(5) General prohibition

No person may –

(a) fail to comply with a written condition, instruction, notice, requirement or demand issued by a municipality in terms of these regulations;

(b) tamper with, remove, put out of action, damage or impair the functioning of a noise monitoring system, noise limiter, noise measuring instrument, acoustic device, road traffic sign or notice

- placed in a position by or on behalf of a municipality;
- (c) for the purposes of these regulations, in respect of a duly authorized employee of a municipality –
- (i) fail or refuse to grant admission to such employee to enter and to inspect a premises;
- (ii) fail or refuse to give information which may lawfully be required of him or her to such employee;
- (iii) hinder or obstruct such employee in the execution of his or her duties; or
- (iv) give false or misleading information to such employee knowing that it is false or misleading.

82. Land and soil pollution control

- (1) No person is allowed to dispose of any chemical toilets contents, pesticide contents and containers or any other waste in any area unless permitted by the municipality;
- (2) No person may dispose of oil or any hazardous waste on any soil;
- (3) No person is allowed to dump any building rubble in any area unless permitted by the municipality;
- (4) No person may litter or dump any waste.

83. Water pollution control

- (1) No person may pollute any water source;
- (2) No person is allowed to dispose of any chemical toilets contents or pesticides contents and containers or any waste into water sources;

84. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 10: AIR POLLUTION CONTROL

Part I: Duty of care

85. Person causing air pollution

- (1) any person who is wholly or partially responsible for causing air

pollution or creating a risk of air pollution occurring must take all reasonable measures:

- (a) to prevent any potential air pollution from occurring; and
- (b) to mitigate and, as far as reasonably possible, to remedy any air pollution that has occurred.

(2) The Municipality may direct any person who fails to take measures required under subsection (1):

- (a) to investigate, evaluate and assess the impact of specific activities and report thereon;
- (b) to commence taking specific reasonable measures before a given date;
- (c) to diligently continue with those measures;
- (d) to complete them before a specified reasonable date; and
- (e) Prior to making such decision, the Municipality must give affected persons adequate opportunity to inform them of their relevant interests and to consult with any other organ of state.

(3) Should a person fail to comply, or inadequately comply, with a directive under subsection (2), the Municipality may take reasonable measures to remedy the situation referred to in the directive.

(4) Provided that if such person fails to take the measures required of him or her under subsection (1), the Municipality may recover all reasonable costs incurred as a result of it acting under subsection (3) from any or all of the following person

- (a) any person who is or was responsible for, or who directly or indirectly contributed to, the air pollution or the potential air pollution;
- (b) the owner of the land at the time when the air pollution or the potential for air pollution occurred, or that owner's successor in title;
- (c) the person in control of the land or any person who has or had a right to use the land at the time when the activity or the process in question is or was performed or undertaken; or
- (d) any person who negligently failed to prevent the activity or the process being performed or undertaken, or;

(5) If more than one person is liable under subsection (4), the liability may

be apportioned among the persons concerned according to the degree to which each was responsible for the harm to the environment resulting from their respective failures to take the measures required under subsection (1) and (2).

86. Designation or appointment of the air quality officer and environmental management inspectors

- (1) The Municipal Manager must, in consultation with the Manager Municipal Health Services must designate or appoint a qualified employee of the Municipality as the Air Quality Officer to be responsible for co-coordinating matters pertaining to air quality management in the Municipality.
- (2) The Mayor in consultation with the Municipal Manager may request the MEC responsible for the Environment in the Province to appoint qualified Environmental Management Inspectors in terms of Part 2, section 31C of the NEMA. (Act 107 of 1998 as amended),

87. Establishment of Atmospheric Emission Licensing System

- (1) The Municipality hereby establishes an Atmospheric Emission Licensing System as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Air Quality Act (Act no. 39 of 2004).

88. Licensing Authority

- (1) The municipality is responsible for performing the functions of the licensing authority by implementing and maintaining an atmospheric emission licensing system, referred to in section 22 as set out in Chapter 5 of the Air Quality Act (Act no. 39 of 2004) together with all other provisions of the Air Quality Act (Act no. 39 of 2004).
- (2) No person may without a provisional atmospheric emission license or an atmospheric emission license, authorized by the municipality, conduct any activity listed in the Government Notice No. 893 dated 22 November 2013 in terms of The Air Quality Act 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004) within the jurisdiction area of the municipality.
- (3) Any person who contravenes subsection (2) commits an offence.

Part 2: Smoke emissions from premises other than dwellings

89. Application

For the purpose of this Part, “premises” does not include dwellings.

90. Prohibition

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), dark smoke shall not be emitted from any premises for an aggregated period exceeding three minutes during any continuous period of thirty minutes.
- (2) This section does not apply to dark smoke which is emitted from fuel-burning equipment which occurs while the equipment is being started or while the equipment is being overhauled or repaired, or awaiting overhaul or repair, unless such emission could have been prevented using the best practicable means available.
- (3) If dark smoke is emitted in contravention of subsection (1) the owner, operator and/or the occupier of the premises shall be guilty of an offence.

91. Installation of fuel-burning equipment

- (1) No person shall install, alter, extend or replace any fuel-burning equipment which is above 10 MW heat input on any premises without the prior written authorization of the Municipality, which may only be given after consideration of the relevant plans and specifications.
- (2) Application for an authorization to operate fuel-burning equipment shall be made on a form prescribed by the municipality.
- (3) An application for installation of fuel burning equipment must be accompanied by:
 - (a) the prescribed processing fee; and
 - (b) such documentation and information as may be required by the municipality;
- (4) After considering the application submitted in terms of subsection (1), the municipality must either:
 - (a) grant an application and issue an authorization, subject to any conditions that may be imposed; or
 - (b) refuse an application with reasons.
- (5) An authorization granted will be valid for a period of five (5) years from the date of issue following which a renewal application together with a

prescribed processing fee and supporting documentation must be lodged with the municipality;

- (6) The authorization issued in terms of subsection (1) must specify:
- (a) the product name and model of the small boiler;
 - (b) the premises in respect of which it is issued;
 - (c) the person to whom it is issued;
 - (d) the period for which the authorization is issued;
 - (e) the name of the municipality;
 - (f) the periods at which the authorization may be reviewed;
 - (g) the fuel type and quality;
 - (h) the maximum allowed amount, volume, emission rate or concentration of pollutants that may be discharged in the atmosphere;
 - (i) any other operating requirements relating to atmospheric discharges and reporting requirements; and
 - (j) any other matters which are necessary for the protection or enforcement of air quality.
- (7) The municipality must review the authorization issued in terms of this section at intervals specified in the authorization, or when circumstances demand that a review is necessary.
- (8) Where fuel-burning equipment has been installed, altered, extended or replaced on premises in contravention of subsection (1):
- (9) Any fuel-burning equipment installed, altered, extended or replaced on premises in accordance with plans and specifications submitted to and approved, for the purpose of this section, by the Municipality shall be presumed until the contrary is proved to comply with the provisions of subsection (1)
- (10) Where fuel-burning equipment has been installed, altered, extended or replace on premises in contravention of subsection (1):
- (a) the owner and occupier of the premises and the installer of the fuel-burning equipment shall be guilty of an offence;
 - (b) the Municipality may, on written notice to the owner and occupier of the premises, order the removal of the fuel-burning equipment from the premises at the expense of the owner and operator and within

the period stated in the notice.

92. Transitional arrangements in respect of authorised fuel-burning equipment.

- (1) Any fuel-burning equipment that was authorized to operate in terms of any by-law of the municipality continues to be authorized to operate subject to section 92(c).
- (2) During the period for which the authorized fuel-burning equipment continues to operate, the provisions of this by-law, read with the necessary changes as the context may require, apply in respect of:
 - (a) the holder of an existing authorization as if that person is the holder of the
 - (b) authorization issued in terms of subsection (i); and
 - (c) the existing authorization as if the authorization was issued in terms of subsection (1).
- (3) The holder of an existing authorization must apply for an authorization in terms of subsection (i), when required to do so by the municipality, in writing, and within the period stipulated by the municipality

93. Operation of fuel-burning equipment

- (1) No person shall use or operate any fuel-burning equipment on any premises contrary to the authorization referred to in section 91(1).
- (2) Where fuel-burning equipment has been used or operated on the premises in contravention of subsection (1)
 - (a) the owner and occupier of the premises and operator of the fuel-burning equipment shall each be guilty of an offence:
 - (b) The Municipality may on written notice to the owner and occupier of the premises:
 - (c) revoke its authorization under section 91(1); and
 - (d) order the removal of the fuel-burning equipment from the premises at the expense of the owner and operator and within the period stated in the notice.

94. Presumption

- (1) In any prosecution for an offence under section 90 dark smoke shall be presumed to have been emitted from premises if it is shown that any

fuel or material was burned on the premises and the circumstances were such that the burning would be reasonably likely to give rise to the emission of dark smoke, unless the owner, occupier or operator, as the case may be, shows that no dark smoke was emitted.

95. Installation and operating of obscuration measuring equipment

- (1) An authorize person may give notice to any operator of fuel-burning equipment or the owner or occupier of premises on which fuel-burning equipment is used or operated, or intended to be used or operated, to install, maintain and operate obscuration measuring at his or her own cost, if:
- (a) unauthorized and unlawful emissions of dark smoke from the relevant premises have occurred consistently and regularly over a period of at least two days;
 - (b) unauthorized and unlawful emissions of dark smoke from the relevant premises have occurred intermittently over a period of at least fourteen days;
 - (c) fuel-burning equipment has been or is intended to be installed on the relevant premise which is reasonably likely in the opinion of an authorized person to emit dark smoke;
 - (d) the person on whom the notice is served has been convicted more than once under this Part and has not taken adequate measures to prevent further contravention of the provisions of this Part ;or
 - (e) the authorized person considers that the nature of the air pollutants emitted from the relevant premises is reasonably likely to create a hazard to human health or the environment.
- (2) A notice referred to in subsection (1) must inform the person to who it is addressed of:
- (a) that person's right to make written representations and to appear in person to present and dispute information and arguments regarding the notice, and must stipulate a reasonable period within which such must be done;
 - (b) that person's right of appeal under section 326;
 - (c) that person's right to request written reasons for issuing of the

notice; and

- (d) the measures that must be taken and the potential consequences if the notice is not complied with.

96. Monitoring and sampling

- (1) An occupier or owner of premises, and the operator of any fuel-burning, equipment, who is required to install obscuration measuring equipment in terms of section 95 must;
- (a) record all monitoring and sampling results and maintain a copy of this record for at least five years after obtaining the results;
- (b) if requested to do so by an authorized person, produce the record of the monitoring and sampling results for inspection, and
- (c) if requested to do so by an unauthorized person, provide a written report (in a form and by a date specified by the authorized person) of part or all of the information in the record of the monitoring and sampling results.
- (d) ensure that the air pollution measuring equipment is calibrated at least once per year or at intervals as specified by the manufacturer of the equipment and provide records of such calibration on request by the authorized person.

97. Exemption

- (1) Subject to section 117 and on application in writing by the owner or occupier of premises or the operator of fuel-burning equipment, the Municipality may grant a temporary exemption in writing from one or all the provisions of this Part.
- (2) Any exemption granted under subsection (1) must state at least the following:
- (e) a description of the fuel-burning equipment and the premises on which it is used or operated;
- (f) the reason for granting the exemption;
- (g) the conditions attached to the exemption, if any;
- (h) the period for which the exemption has been granted; and
- (i) any other relevant information.

Part 3: Smoke emissions from dwellings**98. Restriction to emission of dark smoke**

- (1) Subject to section 90, no person shall emit or permit the emission of dark smoke from any dwelling for an aggregate period exceeding three minutes during any continuous period of thirty minutes.
- (2) Any person who emits or permits the emission of dark smoke in contravention of subsection (1) commits an offence.
- (3) Upon application in writing by the owner or occupier of any dwelling, the Municipality may grant a temporary exemption in writing from one or all of the provisions of this Part.

Part 4: Emission from compressed ignition powered vehicles**99. Prohibition**

- (1) No person may on a public road drive or use, or cause to be driven or used, a compressed ignition powered vehicle that emits dark smoke.
- (2) If dark smoke is emitted in contravention of subsection (1) the owner and the driver of the vehicle shall each be guilty of an offence.
- (3) For purposes of this section the registered owner of the vehicle shall be presumed to be the driver unless the contrary is proven.

100. Stopping of vehicles for inspection and testing

- (1) In order to enable an authorized person to enforce the provisions of this Part, the driver of vehicle must comply with any reasonable direction given by an authorized person:
 - (a) to stop the vehicle; and
 - (b) to facilitate the inspection or testing of vehicle.
- (2) Failure to comply with a direction given under subsection (1) is an offence.
- (3) When a vehicle has stopped in compliance with a direction given under subsection (1), the authorized person may:
 - (a) inspect and test the vehicle at the roadside, in which case inspection and testing must be carried out:
 - (i) at or as near as practicable to the place where the direction to stop the vehicle is given; and

- (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any case within one hour, after the vehicle is stopped in accordance with the direction; or
- (b) conduct a visual inspection of the vehicle and, if the authorized person reasonably believes that an offence has been committed under section 99(a), instruct the driver of the vehicle, who is presumed to be the owner of the vehicles unless her or she produces evidence to the contrary, in writing to take the vehicle to a testing station, within a specified period of time, for inspection and testing in accordance with section 101.

101. Testing procedure

- (1) An authorized person must use the free acceleration test method in order to determine whether a compressed ignition powered vehicle is being driven or used in contravention of section 99.
- (2) The following procedure must be adhered to in order to conduct a free acceleration test:
 - (a) when instructed to do so by the authorized person, the driver must start the vehicle, place it in neutral gear and engage the clutch;
 - (b) while the vehicle is idling, the authorized person must conduct a visual inspection of the emission system of the vehicle;
 - (c) when instructed to do so by the authorized person, the driver of the vehicle must in less than one second smoothly and completely depress the accelerator throttle pedal of the vehicle, provided that the authorized person may do so himself or herself if the driver fails or refuses to comply with the authorized person's reasonable instructions;
 - (d) while the throttle pedal is depressed, the authorized person must measure the smoke emitted from the vehicle's emission system in order to determine whether or not it is darks smoke;
 - (e) the driver of the vehicle may only release the throttle pedal of the vehicles when the engine reaches cut-off speed, or when directed to do so by the authorized person.
- (3) if, having conducted the free acceleration test, the authorized person is satisfied that the vehicle:

- (a) is not emitting dark smoke, then the authorized person must furnish the driver of the vehicle with a certificate indicating that the vehicles is not being driven or used in contravention of section 99; or
- (b) is emitting dark smoke, the authorized person must issue the driver of the vehicle with a repair notice in accordance with section **Error!**
Reference source not found..

102. Repair notice

- (1) A repair notice must direct the owner of the vehicle to repair the vehicle within a specified period of time, and to take the vehicle to a place identified in the notice for retesting before the expiry of that period.
- (2) The repair notice must contain inter alia the following information:
 - (a) the make, model and registration number of the vehicle;
 - (b) the name, address and identity number of the driver of the vehicle;
and
 - (c) if the driver is not the owner, the name and address of the vehicle owner.
- (3) A person commits an offence under this Section if that person fails:
 - (a) to comply with the notice referred to in subsection (1)
 - (b) the to retest referred to in subsection (1).
- (4) It shall not be a defense in proceedings under subsection (3) to aver that the driver of the vehicle failed to bring the repair notice to the attention of the owner of that vehicle.

Part 5: Emissions caused by open burning

103. Open burning of material on any land

- (1) Subject to subsection 4, any person who carries out open burning of any material on any land or premises is guilty of an offence, unless the prior written authorization of the Municipality, which may include the imposition of further conditions with the person requesting authorization must comply, has been obtained.
- (2) The Municipality may not authorize open burning under subsection (1) unless it is satisfied that the following requirements have been adequately address or fulfilled:
 - (a) the material will be open burned on the land from which it

- originated;
- (b) that person has investigated and assessed every reasonable alternative for reducing, reusing or recycling the material in order to minimize the amount of material to be open burned, to satisfaction of the Municipality;
 - (c) that person has investigated and assessed every reasonable alternative for removing the material for the land or premises, to the satisfaction of the Municipality;
 - (d) that person has investigated and assessed the impact that the open burning will have on the environment, to the satisfaction of the Municipality;
 - (e) a warning under section 10 of the National Veld and Forest Fire Act, 1998 (Act 101 of 1998) has not been published for the region,
 - (f) the land on which that person intends to open burn the material is State land, a farm or smallholding, or land within a proclaimed township that is not utilized for residential purposes;
 - (g) the open burning is conducted at least 100 meters from any buildings or structure;
 - (h) the open burning will not pose a potential hazard to human health or safety, private property or the environment.
 - (i) That person has notified in writing the owners and occupiers of all adjacent properties of:
 - (i) all known details of the proposed open burning; and
 - (ii) the right of owner and occupiers of adjacent properties to lodge written objections to the proposed open burning with the Municipality within 7 days of being notified; and
 - (iii) the prescribed fee has been paid to the Municipality.
- (3) Any person who undertakes or permits to be undertaken open burning in contravention of subsection (1) commits an offence.
- (4) The provisions of this section shall not apply to:
- (a) recreational outdoor barbecue or braai activities on private premises;
 - (b) small controlled fires in informal settlements for the purposes of cooking, heating water and other domestic purposes; or

- (c) any other defined area or defined activity to which the Municipality has declared this section not to apply.

104. Emissions Caused by Tyre Burning and Burning of Rubber and Other Material for the Recovery of Metal

- (1) No person may without authorization in writing from the Municipality —
- (a) carry out or permit the burning of any tyres, or rubber or other synthetically coated, covered or insulated products and electronic or other equipment on any land or premises;
 - (b) carry out or permit the burning of any tyres, rubber products, cables or any other products, on any land or premises for the purpose or recovering the scrap metal or fiber reinforcements, or of disposing of tyres, or the rubber products or cables as waste; or
 - (c) possess, store, transport or trade in any burnt metal or fiber reinforcements referred to in paragraph (a) and (b).
- (2) The Municipality may—
- (a) take whatever steps it considers necessary in order to remedy the harm caused by the burning referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b) and the possession referred to in paragraph (c), and prevent any occurrence of it, and
 - (b) recover the reasonable costs incurred from the person responsible for causing such harm.
- (3) The Municipality may, for the purposes of gathering evidence, confiscate any burnt metal or metal reasonably suspected of being recovered, possessed, stored, transported or traded from burning referred to in subsection (1) where authorization has not been obtained or cannot be provided.

Part 6: Pesticide and crop spraying

105. Spraying of a pesticide, herbicide or other related material

- (1) No person may carry out or permit the spraying of a pesticide, herbicide or other related material unless such pesticide, herbicide or material and the pest control operator is registered in terms of section 3 of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock

Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947).

- (2) Any person who contravenes subsection (1) of this By-law is guilty of an offence as set out in section 18(1)(c) of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947).
- (3) A person who carries out or permits the spraying of pesticides, herbicides or other materials referred to in subsection (1), within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality, must comply with the following controlled measures:
 - (a) obtain prior written authorization of the Municipality which may be granted with conditions, including —
 - (i) the area of land on which the pesticide, herbicide or other material may be applied; and
 - (ii) the period of time in which the pesticide, herbicide or other material may be applied;
- (4) notify in writing the owners and occupiers of all adjacent properties within 150 meters of the proposed area of land, of —
 - (a) the details of such land;
 - (b) the reason for use of pesticide, herbicide or other material;
 - (c) the active ingredient of pesticide, herbicide or other material;
 - (d) the date and approximate time of the use of pesticide, herbicide or other material;
 - (e) in the event of inclement weather conditions, an alternative date or dates on which the use of pesticide, herbicide or other material may occur;
 - (f) the time, if any, indicated on the product label specifying when the area can safely be re-entered after application of the pesticide, herbicide or other material;
 - (g) the right of owners and occupiers of adjacent properties to lodge written objections to the proposed spraying of pesticides with the Municipality within seven days of being notified; and
 - (h) the prescribed fee has been paid to the Municipality.
- (5) Any person who contravenes subsection (3) is guilty of an offence.
- (6) A person may apply to the Municipality for an exemption if —

- (a) the spraying of the pesticide is for the management of pests that transmit human diseases or adversely impact agriculture or forestry;
 - (b) the spraying of the pesticide is for the management of pests that threaten the integrity of sensitive ecosystems; or
 - (c) the need for the use of the pesticide is urgent.
- (7) The provisions of this section are not applicable to —
- (a) residential areas of farms;
 - (b) buildings or inside of buildings; or
 - (c) any other defined area or defined activity to which the Municipality has declared this section not to apply.

Part 9: Spray painting emissions

106. Control of spray painting emissions

- (1) No person shall, within the municipality's jurisdiction, spray, coat, plate, or epoxy-coat any vehicle, article, object or allow them to be sprayed, coated, plated, or epoxy-coated with any substance outside an approved spray painting room or booth without the necessary authorization.
- (2) No person may spray, coat, plate, or epoxy-coat any vehicle, article, object, or building or part thereof or allow them to be sprayed, coated, plated or epoxy-coated with any substance unless:
- (a) that person is in possession of a spraying authorization contemplated in subsection (1);
 - (b) the spraying, coating, plating or epoxy-coating as the case may be is conducted in a spraying room approved by the designated fire officer, in consultation with the air quality officer, on premises registered for that purpose.
- (3) A person that contravenes subsections (1) and (2) commits an offence.
- (4) Any person who wishes to obtain a spraying authorization must complete and submit to the designated fire officer an application form for such permit in the form and manner as prescribed.
- (5) The designated fire officer, in consultation with the air quality officer, may grant or refuse a spraying authorization contemplated in

subsection (1) based on the information submitted.

- (6) A spray room or booth or area designated for the application of a substance must be constructed and equipped according to the requirements prescribed by the designated fire officer.
- (7) The designated fire officer may cancel the spraying authorization if there is reason to believe that the holder of the spraying authorization contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of this by-law.
- (8) Subject to subsection (9), before the designated fire officer cancels the spraying authorization as contemplated in subsection (7), that officer must
 - (a) give the holder of the spraying authorization written notice of the intention to cancel the spraying authorization and the reasons for such cancellation;
 - (b) give the holder a period of at least 30 days to make written representations regarding the matter to the municipality.
- (9) If the designated fire officer has reason to believe that the failure to cancel the spraying authorization may endanger any person, that officer may cancel the spraying authorization without prior notice to the holder as contemplated in subsection (7).

Part 8: Offensive odours

107. Control of offensive odours

- (1) The occupier or owner of any premises must take all reasonable steps to prevent the emission of any offensive odour caused by any activity on such premises.
- (2) Any person who emits or permits the emission of any offensive odour in contravention of subsection (1) commits an offence.

Part 9: Fume nuisance

108. Control of fumes

- (1) The occupier or owner of any premises must take all reasonable steps to prevent the nuisance by fumes caused by any activity on such premises.

- (2) Any person who emits or permits the emission of fumes in contravention of subsection (1) commits an offence.

Part 10: Sand blasting operations

109. Control of sand blasting operations

- (1) Any person conducting sand blasting activities which customarily produce emissions of dust that may be harmful to public health, well-being and/or cause a nuisance shall take control measures to prevent emissions into the atmosphere.
- (2) Any person who undertakes any sand blasting activity that causes dust emissions must implement the following control measure:
- (a) dust extraction control measure; or
 - (b) any alternative dust control measure approved in writing by the Air Quality Officer.
- (3) A person that contravenes subsections (1) and (2) commits an offence.

Part 11: Dust nuisance

110. Control of dust

- (1) The occupier or owner of any premises must take control measures to prevent the nuisance by dust caused by any activity on such premises.
- (2) Any person who undertakes any activity that causes dust emissions must implement one or more of the following control measures:
- (a) pave;
 - (b) use dust palliatives or suppressants;
 - (c) uniformly apply and maintain any surface gravel;
 - (d) erect physical barriers and signs to prohibit access to the disturbed areas;
 - (e) use ground covers;
 - (f) re-vegetation which is similar to adjacent undisturbed native conditions; or
 - (g) any alternative control measure approved in writing by the air quality officer.
- (3) The control measures must be consistent with the provisions of any

applicable legislation.

- (4) Any person who emits or permits the emission of dust in contravention of subsection (1) commits an offence.

Part 12: Emissions that cause a nuisance

111. Prohibition

- (1) Any occupier or owner of premises from which a nuisance emanates, or where a nuisance exists, is guilty of an offence.

112. Abatement notice

- (1) An authorized person may serve abatement notice on any person whom the authorized person reasonably believes is likely to commit or has committed an offence under section 327, calling upon that person:
- (a) to abate the nuisance within a period specified in the notice;
 - (b) to take all necessary steps to prevent a recurrence of the nuisance;
 - and
 - (c) to comply with any other conditions contained in the notice.
- (2) For the purpose of subsection (1), an authorized person may from a reasonable belief based on his or her own experience that an air pollutant was emitted from premises occupied or owned by the person on whom the abatement notice is to be served.
- (3) An abatement notice under subsection (1) may be served:
- (a) upon the owner of any premises, by:
 - (i) delivering it to the owner or if the owner cannot be traced or is living abroad that person's agent; or
 - (ii) transmitting it by registered post to the owner's last known address, or the last known address of the agent; or
 - (iii) delivering it to the address where the premises are situated, if the owner's address and the address of the agent are unknown;
 - (b) upon the occupier of the premises, by:
 - (i) delivering it to the occupier;
 - (ii) transmitting it by registered post to the occupier at the address at which the premises are situated.
- (4) Any person who fails to comply with an abatement notice served on

that person in terms of subsection (1) is guilty of an offence.

- (5) In addition to any other penalty that may be imposed, a court may order a person convicted of an offence under subsection (4) to take steps the court considers necessary with an period determined by the court in order to prevent a recurrence of the nuisance.

113. Steps to abate nuisance

- (1) At any time, the Municipality may at its own cost take whatever steps it considers necessary in order to remedy the harm caused by the nuisance and prevent a recurrence of it, and may recover the reasonable costs so incurred from the person responsible for causing the nuisance.

Part 13: Appeals

114. Appeals

- (1) A person whose rights are affected by a decision delegated by the municipality may appeal against that decision by giving written notice of the appeal and the reasons therefore in terms of section 326 of this bylaw.

Part 14: Provisions

115. General provisions

- (1) In the event of a conflict within any other bylaw which directly or indirectly regulates air pollution, the provisions of this bylaw shall prevail.
- (2) In the event of a conflict with the National Environment Management Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004) the provisions of that Act will prevail within the area jurisdiction of the Municipality.

Part 15: Offences

116. Offences and penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of section 327.

Part 16 Exemptions

117. Exemptions

- (1) The Municipality may grant a temporary exemption in writing from one or all of the provisions of Part 2, 3 and 4 , provided that the Municipality:
 - (a) is satisfied that granting the exemption will not significantly prejudice the purpose referred to in section 99(1); and
 - (b) grants any exemption subject to conditions that promote the attainment of the purpose referred to in section 99(1)
- (2) The Municipality may not grant an exemption under subsection (1) until the Municipality has:
 - (a) taken reasonable measures to ensure that all persons whose rights may be significantly detrimentally effected by the granting of the exemption, including but not limited to adjacent land owners or occupiers, are aware of the application for exemption and how to obtain a copy of it;
 - (b) provide such person with a reasonable opportunity to object to the application, and
 - (c) duly considered and taken into account any objections raised.

Part 17 Savings

118. Savings

- (1) Anything done or deemed to have been done under any other law remains valid to the extent that it is consistent with this by-law.

CHAPTER 11: HEALTH CARE WASTE

119. Separation at source and marking:

- (1) Health care waste generators, transporters, theaters and disposers have a general duty of care in terms of these By-laws and any other relevant provincial and national legislation, to separate all health care risk waste at source and to handle, package, store and dispose of health care risk waste in a safe manner that poses no threat to human health or to the environment.
- (2) Without limiting the generality of the duty in subsection (1), generators

must:

- (a) ensure that the generation of health care risk waste is minimized as far as possible at source
- (b) separate health care waste into health care risk waste and health care general waste at point at which it is generated:
- (c) store health care risk waste in purpose manufactured, leak-proof, sealable containers and must ensure that such containers used to store sharps, razors, blades, needles and any other instrument which can cause cuts, punctures or injections, are rigid and puncture resistant;
- (d) ensure that the radioactive waste for which he/she is responsible, treated in accordance with the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973, (Act No. 15 of 1973) as amended;
- (e) ensure that health care waste is properly labeled to identify point of origin;
- (f) ensure that all the employees in their employ are adequately trained in the identification, collection, separation, handling, storing of health care risk waste;
- (g) take appropriate steps to ensure the health and safety of all the employees in their employ in terms of the Occupational Health & Safety Act, (Act 85 of 1993) as amended;
- (h) label all health care risk waste containers clearly in large, legible lettering with indelible ink with the following information:
 - (i) the name , address and contact telephone number of the generator
 - (ii) the words: DANGER – HEALTH CARE RISK WASTE; GEVAAR – GESONDHEIDSAFVAL, and INGOZI: INKUNKUMA YEZAMAYEZA, KOTSI-DITHWELE TSA MIRIANA and the international bio-hazard logo, and
 - (iii) the date on which the health care risk waste is removed from the premises of the generator.
- (i) Prevent public access to health care risk waste containers which are in use;
- (j) Store full health care risk waste containers in controlled, secure

- areas which are reserved for the storage of health care risk waste;
- (k) Make arrangements for the removal of health care risk waste from their premises and for the transportation of health care risk waste by a person who is registered in terms of Section 109 (2) of these By-laws as a transporter of health care risk waste;
- (l) Make arrangements for the disposal of the health care risk waste by a person/institution permitted to dispose of health care risk waste in terms of these By-laws of the Municipality or any other applicable legislation.
- (3) Generators may apply to the Municipality for permission to handle, store and otherwise deal with health care risk waste in a manner which does not comply with the requirements as set out in subsection (2) above
- (4) The Municipality may in writing grant the permission referred to in subsection (3) subject to certain conditions.
- (5) Generators may transport dispose of health care risk waste generated on their premises, provide they do so in terms of this By-law;
- (6) Generators must:
- (a) Maintain an up-to-date written record of all health care risk waste generated and removed from their premises in a format from time to time prescribed by Municipality;
- (b) Obtain written notification from the disposer of the health care risk waste that the health care risk has been dispose of and upon receiving such notification; indicate in their written record that the health care risk waste has been disposed of by mentioning the name of the disposer and the date of disposal:
- (c) Provide copies of the record referred to in (a) and the information in (b) to Municipality on a six-monthly basis or at any other frequency as may from time to be prescribed by Municipality.

120. Duty of transporters

- (1) Transporters must remove health care risk waste from the premise of the generator, transport, store and deliver such health care risk waste to a site at which it will be disposed of in manner which poses no threat

- to human health or the environment.
- (2) Without limiting the generality of the duty referred to in subsection (1), transporters must:
- (a) not remove the health care risk waste from the containers in which the generator placed it;
 - (b) transport and store the health care risk waste in such way that no member of the public can gain access to the health care risk waste or the containers in which it is stored;
 - (c) transport the health care risk waste in vehicles which:
 - (i) comply with all applicable legislation as from time to time promulgated by National and Provincial Government or in the absence of such legislation
 - (ii) are capable of containing the health care risk waste;
 - (iii) are designed to prevent spillage;
 - (iv) are constructed of materials which are easy to clean and to disinfect;
 - (v) are capable of being secured in order to prevent unauthorized access.
 - (d) deliver health care risk waste only to a person and site permitted to dispose of health care risk waste in terms of section 121
- (3) Transporters may apply to the Municipality for permission to remove, transport, store and deliver health care risk waste in a manner which does not comply with the requirements as set out in subsection (2) above
- (4) The Municipality may in writing grant the permission referred to in subsection (3) subject to certain conditions.
- (5) Transporters may dispose of health care risk waste provided they do so in terms of these By-laws
- (6) Transporters must maintain a written record in respect of each collection and delivery of health care risk waste, which they must update simultaneously with each collection and delivery. The record must be in the format as prescribed from time to time by the Municipality and must be kept for a period of three years from date on which the health care risk waste is delivered to the disposal site.

Transporters must keep a copy of the said record in the vehicle used for the transportation of the health care risk waste.

121. Disposal of Health Care Risk Waste

- (1) Health care risk waste may only be disposed of by a person
 - (a) Who holds a permit to operate a hazardous waste site in terms of National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998
 - (b) Who complies to all the terms and conditions attached to such a permit.
- (2) A person permitted in terms of subsection (1) to dispose of health care risk waste must do so at the site at which the permit permits him or her to dispose of health care risk waste and may not dispose of health care risk waste at any other place.
- (3) Persons who dispose of health care risk waste must:
 - (a) maintain an up to date written record as required in terms of the National Waste Information System and any additional information as may from time to time be required by the Municipality of all health care risk waste received and disposed of at the site;
 - (b) keep such records for a period of three years or for such a period as may be prescribed in terms of the guidelines provided for compliance to the National Waste Information System, whichever the shortest.

122. Duty to register

- (1) Every generator must register with the Municipality within 6 months of the coming into effect of these By-laws by completing and submitting a written notification to Municipality in the format prescribed from time to time.
- (2) Every transporter must register with the Municipality within 6 months of the coming into effect of these By-laws by completing and submitting a written notification to the Municipality in the format prescribed from time to time.
- (3) Generators and transporters must notify the Municipality of any changes to the information provided in terms of subsection (1) and (2) as soon as such changes take place.

123. Power of Environmental Health Practitioners

- (1) Any Environmental Health Practitioner in the employ of the Municipality may:
- (a) Enter sites and premises on which health care waste is being generated, handled, treated, stored or disposed of, or on which he or she suspects healthcare waste is being generated, handled, stored or disposed of,
 - (b) Gain access to vehicles on which health care waste is being contained or transported, or on which her or she suspects health care waste is being contained or transported.
- (2) Where an Environmental Health Practitioner enters premises or a site or gain access to a vehicle in terms of subsection (1), he or she may, for the purpose of administering these By-laws, undertake any inspection or enquiry, including but not limited to:
- (a) inspecting premises, site or vehicle for the presence of health care risk waste;
 - (b) inspecting the manner in which health care risk waste is being, handled, stored, transported, treated or disposed of;
 - (c) requesting information regarding the health care risk waste from the person who is in charge of the health care risk waste or from the person in charge of the health care risk waste or from the person in charge of the premises, site or vehicle;
 - (d) examine extract or make copies of any health care risk waste records and request an explanation from the person in charge of the record, or from the person in charge of the site, premise or vehicle.

124. Offences

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 12: HAZARDOUS WASTE**125. Applicable legislation**

(1) The municipality, taking cognizance of the provisions of the National Environmental Management Waste Act, 59 of 2008 as amended the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act 15 of 1973) as amended, the National Health Act, 61 of 2003 and National Health Amendment Act 12 of 2013, and the regulations made under these Acts, adopts the provisions of these Acts in this Chapter.

126. Storage of hazardous waste

- (1) An empty container in which hazardous waste such as, but not limited to, pesticides was stored is to be treated as hazardous waste, and –
- (a) must be stored in such a manner that –
 - (i) no pollution of the environment occurs at any time;
 - (ii) no health nuisance is created at any time;
 - (b) while being stored on site, must be clearly marked or labeled with the words “Hazardous Waste”;
 - (c) the owner or occupier of the land must fence off the storage area to prevent unauthorized access; and
 - (d) shall be dealt with as Class 6 waste as described in the Minimum Requirements for the Handling, Classification and Disposal of Hazardous Waste (Second Edition, 1998) as published by the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry and as amended from time to time.
- (2) A person who contravenes a provision of subsection (1)(a) to (d) commits an offence.

CHAPTER 13: OFFENSIVE TRADES**127. Permit requirement**

(1) No person may conduct an offensive trade in or any premises, except in terms of a permit authorizing such trade.

128. Requirements for premises

(1) No person may conduct an offensive trade in or on any premises

unless -

- (a) the floors of the premises are constructed of cement concrete or a similar impervious material, brought to a smooth finish;
- (b) the floors of the premises are adequately graded and drained for the disposal of effluent to an approved disposal system;
- (c) the inside walls, except where glazed or glass brick or glazed tiles are used, are plastered, brought to a smooth finish and painted with a light-colored, washable paint;
- (d) the surface of any backyard or open space is paved with concrete or similar impervious material, brought to a smooth finish;
- (e) the premises are provided with adequate light and ventilation as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act;
- (f) an adequate supply of running potable water is provided;
- (g) an adequate number of portable containers constructed of iron or another non-absorbent material, equipped with closely fitting lids, are provided for the removal of all waste and waste water from the premises;
- (h) adequate means are provided for the disposal of all effluent arising from the manufacturing or other process performed on the premises;
- (i) adequate accommodation is provided for the storage of all finished products, articles or materials which are used in the manufacturing or other process and which may –
 - (i) discharge offensive or injurious effluent or liquid, or
 - (ii) decompose in the course of the work or trade;
- (j) adequate means are provided to control the discharge in the open air of any noxious, injurious or offensive gas, fume, vapour or dust produced during any handling, preparation, drying, melting, rendering, boiling, roasting, grilling, sandblasting or grinding process or storage of material,
- (k) adequate sanitary fixtures are provided as prescribed in the National Building Regulation and Building Standards Act;
- (l) a perimeter wall made of brick or some other impervious material,

with a minimum height of 2 meters, is constructed around the premises.

- (m) all gates to the premises are of solid construction with a minimum height of 2 meters;
- (n) all perimeter walls and gates adequately screen activities on the premises from public view;
- (o) all materials are stacked or stored on the premises below the height of the perimeter screening;
- (p) adequate separate change rooms for male and female employees must be provided containing -
 - (i) an adequate metal locker for every employee;
 - (ii) a wash hand basin provided with a supply of running hot and cold potable water; and
 - (iii) an adequate supply of soap and disposable towels at every wash- hand basin;
- (q) if no change room has been provided in terms of paragraph (p) –
 - (i) a wash hand basin with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, must be provided in an accessible position, and
 - (ii) an adequate metal locker must be provided for every employee in the work area.
- (r) An approved wash bay must be provided for the washing of vehicles and containers if required by the Environmental Health Practitioner

129. Duties of offensive traders

- (1) Every offensive trader must -
 - (a) maintain the premises in a clean, hygienic and good condition at all times;
 - (b) maintain all walls and floors of the premises in a manner and condition that prevents the absorption of any waste or waste water;'
 - (c) maintain all machinery, plant, apparatus, furniture, fitting, tools, implements, vessels, containers, receptacles and vehicles in a clean, hygienic and good condition at all times;
 - (d) prevent any waste accumulating on the premises and provide proof

when required of safe disposal of recycled or hazardous related waste materials,

- (e) prevent the emission of noxious, injurious or offensive gases, fumes, vapours or dust generated during any handling, preparation, drying,
- (f) melting, rendering, boiling or grinding process or storage of any material on the premises; and
- (g) provide and maintain effective measures to preclude the open attraction of pest and to prevent the breeding thereof.

130. Liquid refuse from bone and tripe boiling

- (1) Every bone boiler and every tripe boiler must adequately cool all waste water before it is discharge into any sewer or other receptacle.
- (2) The cooling process referred to in subsection (1), must take place in a manner that prevents the generations of any noxious and injurious effluent.

131. Liquids, tanks and tubs in leather making

- (1) Every fell monger, leather dresser or tanner must -
 - (a) renew and dispose of the liquid from every tank or other receptacle used on the premises to wash or soak any skin or hide, other than a lime pit, at adequate intervals and in an adequate manner,
 - (b) clean the entire tank or other receptacle every time it is emptied;
 - (c) clean every tub or other receptacle used to contain a solution of the material known as "puer"

132. Storage of rags, bones and waste

- (1) No trader in rags, bones or waste may place or store, or cause or permit to be stored, rags, bones or waste in any part of the premises concerned which is -
 - (a) inhabited by people; or
 - (b) not adequately ventilated.

133. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of

Section 327

CHAPTER 14: SECOND-HAND GOODS**134. Requirements for premises**

- (1) No person may operate a second-hand goods business in or on any premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
- (a) any section of the premises where second-hand goods are stored and handled must be enclosed by walls constructed of brick, rock or concrete, with a minimum height of two metres;
 - (b) all gates to the premises must be of solid construction with a minimum height of two meters;
 - (c) all materials must be stacked or stored below the height of the perimeter screening;
 - (d) adequate lighting and ventilation, as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act must be provided;
 - (e) all storage areas must be paved with cement, concrete or other approved impervious material;
 - (f) all backyard surface and open spaces of the premises must be graded and drained to allow for the effective run-off of all precipitation;
 - (g) adequate sanitary fixtures for both sexes employed on the premises must be provide, as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standard Act;
 - (h) an adequate number of refuse containers must be provided.
 - (i) adequate separate change-rooms for males and females, where five or more persons of the same sex are employed, must be provided containing -
 - (i) an adequate metal locker for every employee;
 - (ii) awash-hand basin provided with a supply of running hot and cold potable water; and
 - (iii) an adequate supply of soap and disposable towels at every wash-hand basin;
- (2) if no change-rooms has been provided in terms of paragraph (i)

- (a) a wash hand basin with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, must be provided in accessible position; and
- (b) an adequate metal locker must be provided for every employee in the work area.

135. Duties of second-hand goods traders

- (1) Any person who conducts a second-hand goods business must -
- (a) store second-hand goods in a backyard, building or open space that is constructed of an approved material in such a manner as to prevent the harborage of rodents or other vermin and pests;
 - (b) ensure that no water accumulates in any article stored on the premises;
 - (c) ensure that goods are stored in such a manner as to prevent the pollution of the surrounding environment which includes but is not limited to air, water or soil.
 - (d) keep the premises in a clean, neat and sanitary condition at all times;
 - (e) immediately on receipt, disinfect all furniture, soft furnishings, clothing, bedding or other fabrics in an adequate manner;
 - (f) keep any other articles separate from articles which have been disinfected; and
 - (g) label all articles which have been disinfected in a conspicuous place on each article.

136. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 15: HAIRDRESSING, BEAUTY AND COSMETOLOGY SERVICE

137. Permit requirement

- (1) No person may operate a salon except in terms of permit authorizing that activity

138. Requirement for premises

- (1) No person may operate a salon on any premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
- (a) adequate lighting and ventilation, as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Buildings Standards Act, must be provided;
 - (b) all shelves, fixtures and table tops on which instruments are placed must be constructed of an approved material that is durable, non-absorbent, and easy to clean;
 - (c) water and toilet facilities must be provided as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act;
 - (d) adequate, separate facilities, with a supply of running potable water, must be available for the washing of hair and hands;
 - (e) an approved system for the disposal of waste water must be provided;
 - (f) adequate storage facilities must be provided;
 - (g) the walls and floors must be constructed of a material that is easy to clean and which prevents cut hair from being dispersed, and
 - (h) the premises may not be used for the storage and preparation of food or for sleeping unless any area for that purpose is clearly separated by an impervious wall.
 - (i) adequate separate change-rooms for males and females, where five or more persons of the same sex are employed, must be provided containing –
 - (i) an adequate metal locker for every employee;
 - (ii) a wash-hand basin provided with a supply of running hot and cold potable water; and
 - (iii) an adequate supply of soap and disposable towels at every wash-hand basin;
- (2) if no change-rooms has been provided in terms of paragraph (i) –
- (a) a wash hand basin with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, must be provided in an accessible position; and
 - (b) an adequate metal locker must be provided for every employee in the work area.

139. Duties of salon operators

- (1) Any person operating a salon must -
- (a) maintain the premises, tools, equipment and clothing in a hygienic and good condition at all times;
 - (b) must keep all chemicals used in a good condition.
 - (c) equip the premises with an adequate means to disinfect and sterilize instruments and equipment that may come into direct contact with any customer's hair or skin;
 - (d) provide employees on the premises with approved protective clothing and equipment;
 - (e) collect all hair clippings and other waste in an approved container after every service;
 - (f) store or dispose of waste in an approve manner;
 - (g) adequately train any person working on the premises on health and hygiene matters;
 - (h) not permit any animal on the premises unless it is guide dog accompanying a blind person, and
 - (i) ensure that any employee working with the public with an open wound on their hands or with a communicable skin condition to take the necessary precautions.
 - (j) ensure that every person working in the salon complies with the requirements of this section and section 140and 141.

140. Required minimum health standards for the operation of a salon

- (1) Any person operating or employed in, a salon must take the following measures:
- (a) adequately disinfect all the instrument after each use;
 - (b) adequately sterilize the following instruments after each use;
 - (i) any instrument used for body piercing or tattooing
 - (ii) any instrument which has come in contact with blood or any other body fluid;
 - (c) wash and clean all plastic and cloth towels after each use;
 - (d) dispose of all disposable gloves or other disposable material after each use;

- (e) wash all aprons and caps daily;
 - (f) wash his or her hands with soap and water or disinfectant before and after rendering each service to a client;
 - (g) wear disposable gloves when providing one of the following salon services:
 - (i) any chemical services;
 - (ii) any hair implant;
 - (iii) body piercing; and
 - (iv) tattooing;
 - (h) wash all walls, floors, chairs and other surfaces in the premises at least once a day with a disinfectant or household detergent;
 - (i) dispose of all waste water, sharp instruments, bloodied and otherwise contaminated towels and toweling paper in an approved manner;
 - (j) store razors, blades, needles and other sharp instruments separately in a 'sharp instrument' container;
 - (k) adequately treat any injury or wound which may occur on the premises
 - (l) clean and disinfect all surface that have been contaminated by blood after each service;
 - (m) keep an approved first aid kit on the premises at all times as prescribed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993);
 - (n) All tubes and needles must be stored in single service, sterile, sealed autoclave bags that must be opened in the present of the client.
- (2) Only professional tattooing and body piercing machines designed and assembled in a manner which prevents contamination of sterilized needle sets may be used for applying permanent tattoo's or body piercing

141. Prohibition against the use of salon premises for other purposes

- (1) Any person operating a salon must ensure that the premises are used exclusively for that purpose.

- (2) Any person who wants to prepare any beverage for customers on the premises of a salon, must provide a separate area, equipped with a facility for cleaning crockery and utensils, for that purpose.

142. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 16: DRY-CLEANING AND LAUNDRY ESTABLISHMENTS

143. Premises for dry-cleaning or laundry business

- (1) No person may conduct a dry-cleaning or laundry business on premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
- (a) work-room or area used for housing dry-cleaning machines, washing- machines, ironing boards, presses and other fixed or movable equipment, with a minimum unobstructed floor area of 2,5 m² per person employed on the premises, must be provided;
 - (b) adequate separate areas for marking clean and dirty articles must be provided with:
 - (i) tables with an impervious surface;
 - (ii) adequate washable containers for dirty articles; and
 - (iii) hanging rails and shelves constructed of an impervious material in the area for marking clean articles;
 - (c) a separate room or area with separate designated counters, with impervious surface, must be provided for the receipt and dispatch of articles; and
 - (d) a store-room or facility for the storage of packing material and other articles must be provided and equipped with adequate packing shelves of which the lowest shelf must be at least 250 mm above floor level; adequate separate change rooms for males and females, where five or more persons of the same sex are employed, must be provided containing –an adequate metal locker for every employee;

- (i) a wash hand basin provided with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, and
 - (ii) an adequate supply of soap and disposable towels at every wash hand basin,
- (e) if no change rooms has been provided in terms of paragraph (d) -
- (i) a wash hand basin with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, must be provided in an accessible position; and
 - (ii) an adequate metal locker must be provided for every employee in the work area;
- (f) a tea kitchen with a single-basin stainless steel sink, with a supply of running hot and cold potable water, must be provided;
- (g) separate toilets for males and females must be provided which comply with the provisions of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act;
- (i) every toilet and change-room must be clearly gender designated;
- (h) all internal walls must be constructed of an impervious material, brought to a smooth finish and painted with a light-coloured washable paint;
- (i) all ceilings must be dust-proof, smoothly finished, and painted with a light- coloured washable paint;
- (j) all floor surfaces must be constructed of cement or some other adequate impervious material, brought to a smooth finish and property drained;
- (k) the minimum height from floor to ceiling of any room or area must be 2,4 metres;
- (l) adequate lighting and ventilation, as prescribed by the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act must be provided;
- (m) all machinery and equipment must be equipped with adequate suction fans to remove any noxious gas, steam and hot air from any room and to release it in the open air in an adequate manner;
- (n) all machinery and equipment must be placed so that there is free access to all areas around and underneath each machine or item of equipment, to enable those areas to be adequately cleansed; and

- (o) a separate pre-rinsing area must be provided on any premises where nappies are laundered.

144. Premises for dry-cleaning or laundry receiving depots

- (1) No person may operate a dry-cleaning or laundry receiving depot on premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
 - (a) A separate room or area with a minimum width of two metres must be provided for the receipt and dispatch of articles;
 - (b) fifty percent of the floor space of the room referred to in paragraph (a) must be unobstructed;
 - (c) a wash-hand basin with a supply of running potable water must be provided;
 - (d) an adequate supply of soap and disposable towels must be provided at every wash-hand basin;
 - (e) all internal wall and ceiling surface must be constructed of an impervious material, brought to a smooth finish and painted with a light-coloured washable paint;
 - (f) all floor surfaces must be constructed of cement or other impervious material, brought to a smooth finish;
 - (g) lighting and cross-ventilation, as prescribed by the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, must be provided;
 - (h) adequate washable containers for storing dirty articles must be provided;
 - (i) adequate quantities of hanging rails or impervious shelves for the storage of clean articles must be provided;
 - (j) adequate designated counters, with impervious surfaces, must be provided separately for the receipt and dispatch of dirty and clean articles; and
 - (k) an adequate metal locker must be provided for every person employed in the receiving depot.

145. Premises for coin-operated laundries

- (1) No person may operate a coin-operated laundry on premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
 - (a) separate toilet and hand washing facilities for the different sexes, as

prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, must be provided;

- (b) an adequate area must be provided where ironing is done on the premises; and
- (c) any machine on the premises must be installed in accordance with any applicable law.

146. General requirements for dry-cleaning and laundry business

(1) Any person conducting a dry-cleaning or laundry business or in charge of premises on which dry-cleaning, laundry or receiving depot exists, must -

- (a) keep the premises, all fittings, equipment, appliances, machinery, containers and business vehicles in a clean, hygienic and good condition at all times;
- (b) separate dirty articles from clean articles at all time, including when in transit;
- (c) use a change room solely for changing;
- (d) ensure that every person who handles clean or dirty articles wears adequate protective clothing at all times
- (e) keep protective clothing in a clean and sound condition at all times;
- (f) store protective clothing in a locker when it is not being worn;
- (g) affix the name and business address, in clear lettering, to the outside of any business vehicles;
- (h) ensure that the premises are not directly connected to any food premises, new clothing shop, hairdresser or any other area from which contamination might occur;
- (i) comply with the requirements of the following legislation at all times:
 - (i) the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) as amended;
 - (ii) the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act 39 of 2004) as amended;
- (j) place all piping in the building, not chased into the walls, at least 100 mm away from all walls or floors and comply with the provisions of the National Building Regulation and Building Standards Act;

- (k) insulate all steam piping with an adequate material, and
- (l) dispose of all waste water in an approve manner.

147. Offences and Penalties

- (2) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 17: SWIMMING POOLS AND SPA-BATHS

148. Requirements for premises

- (1) No person may operate a swimming pool or spa bath in or on any premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
 - (a) readily accessible change-rooms, showers and toilet facilities must be provided separate for each sex in compliance with the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act;
 - (b) every swimming-pool must be surrounded by a wall or fence as prescribed by the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act or be covered with a SABS approved pool net;
 - (c) the surface of the floor area surrounding any spa-bath or swimming –pool must be constructed of an impervious, non-slip material;
 - (d) an approved chemical gas mask must be provided at the chlorinator installation;
 - (e) if so instructed in writing by an Environmental Health Practitioner, an oxygen or air breathing apparatus must be provided, and
 - (f) an adequate number of refuse receptacles must be provided on the premises.

149. Duties of spa-bath keepers

- (1) Every spa-bath keeper must -
 - (a) keep the premises in a safe, clean and sanitary condition and in good repair at all times;
 - (b) provide a properly maintained approved first-aid kit in a prominent, easily accessible and protected position;
 - (c) purify, treat and maintain the spa-bath water to an adequate quality

level at all times;

- (d) provide and maintain, in good working order, equipment for testing the quality of the spa-bath water
- (e) be capable of undertaking routine tests on the water quality in the spa-bath and interpreting the test results; and
- (f) maintain a daily record of the spa-bath water quality.

150. Duties of swimming pool keepers

- (1) Every swimming pool keeper must -
 - (a) keep the premises in a safe, clean and sanitary condition at all times;
 - (b) provide a property maintained approved first-aid kit in a prominent, easily accessible and protected position;
 - (c) be qualified and proficient in life saving, rendering first aid, use of a resuscitation appliance, the operation of the swimming pool and testing and maintaining the safety of swimming pool water;
 - (d) ensure that the swimming pool water is purified, treated and maintained to an adequate quality at all times:
 - (e) provide and maintain, in proper working order, equipment for testing the quality of the swimming pool water;
 - (f) be capable of undertaking routine tests on the water quality in the swimming pool and interpreting the tests results, and
 - (g) maintain a daily record of the swimming pool water quality.

151. Water supply

- (2) Unless the prior written approval of an Environmental Health Practitioner has been obtained, no person operating a spa-bath or swimming pool may use water from a source other than a municipal supply to clean, fill or maintain the water level in a swimming pool or spa-bath.
- (3) An Environmental Health Practitioner must -
 - (a) take samples of a swimming pool or spa-bath water, at intervals which he or she considers appropriate for the purpose of a chemical analysis or bacteriological examination of that water;
 - (b) submit the samples to an analyst authorized in terms of section 12

of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, Act 54 of 1972 to conduct an analysis.

152. Toilets facilities

- (1) The surface of the floor area surrounding the toilet facilities, showers, spa bath or swimming pool must be constructed of an approved impervious, non-slip material.
- (2) Toilet facilities (flush water closets and urinals) and showers should be provided, separate toilet and showers should be provided for males and for females. Toilet facilities must be accessible to disabled persons.
- (3) At least 1 (one) water closet should be provided for every 50 (fifty) people and one (1) urinal for every 50 (fifty) males swimmers expected at the time full capacity.
- (4) At least 1 (one) shower should be provided for every 20 (twenty) swimmers on the premises.
- (5) Floors, walls and ceiling in the toilet and shower facilities must be constructed of an approved material, not adversely affected by steam, water.
- (6) Toilet and shower facilities must be properly ventilated in accordance with the Building Regulations, to prevent the existence of odour nuisances.
- (7) Toilet and shower facilities must be kept clean and sanitary at all times.
- (8) Floors of toilets and shower rooms should be constructed of a non-slippery finish, impervious to moisture that is easily cleanable.
- (9) Readily accessible change rooms should be provided for the convenience of users and are separated for each sex.

153. Safety of water

- (1) Every spa-bath keeper and swimming pool keeper must ensure that the water in the spa-bath or swimming pool complies with the following requirements:
 - (a) it must be free from floating, suspended or settled debris or swimming organisms and the walls, floor, access ladders or steps

- and gutters must be free from slime and algae;
- (b) the pH value of the water must be not less than 7 and not greater than 8;
 - (c) where chlorine based disinfectants are used, a minimum free available chlorine residual of 0,5 mg/l, with a maximum free available chlorine residual of 3 mg/l, must be maintained,
 - (d) if a disinfectant other than chlorine is used, the residual level must be equivalent in effect to the requirements of paragraph (c);
 - (e) the total viable bacteriological count of any sample submitted for analysis, must not exceed 100 organisms per ml of water; and
 - (f) Escherichia coli type 1 bacteria must not be present in any 100 ml of water.

154. Order and behaviour

- (1) No person may -
 - (a) interfere with a spa-bath keeper or swimming pool keeper in the execution of his or her duties;
 - (b) allow any dog or other pet belonging to him or her or under his or her care to enter or to remain within the premises of a spa-bath or swimming pool, unless it is a guide dog accompanying a blind person;
 - (c) enter or remain in any premises of a spa-bath or swimming pool if he or she knows or suspects that he or she may be suffering from any communicable or contagious disease; and urinate, defecate, spit or blow his or her nose in a spa-bath or swimming pool.

155. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 18: ACCOMMODATION ESTABLISHMENTS

156. Permit requirement

- (1) No person may operate an accommodation establishment except in

terms of a permit authorizing that activity.

157. Requirements for premises of accommodation establishments

- (1) No person may operate accommodation establishments on premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
- (a) No room wholly or partly used by persons for sleeping in may be occupied by a greater number of persons that will allow-
 - (i) less than 11,3m³ of free air space and 3,7 m² of floor space for each person over the age of 10 years; and
 - (ii) less than 5,7m³ of free air space and 1,9 m² of floor space for each person under the age of 10 years;
 - (b) No latrine, passage, staircase, landing, bathroom, cupboard, out building, garage, stable, tent, storeroom, lean-to, shed, kitchen, dining room, food preparation area, cellar or loft may be used as sleeping accommodation;
 - (c) If a dormitory is provided on the premises –
 - (i) a single bed, manufactured of metal or some other durable material and equipped with a mattress, must be provided for every person housed in the dormitory;
 - (ii) a separate locker must be provided for every person making use of the dormitory for safeguarding the person's clothing and other possessions;
 - (iii) every bed in a dormitory must be so placed that its sides are at least one meter away from any part of any other bed;
- (2) An accommodation establishment must be provided with -
- (a) an area of the preparation and cooking of food, adequate for the use of and easily accessible to any occupier residing in the accommodation establishments;
 - (b) adequate separate wash-up facilities; and
 - (c) where meals are provided to persons housed in the accommodation establishment, a dining-room or adequate dining area with tables and chairs or benches and unobstructed floor area, including the area occupied by tables, chairs and benches, of at least 1,2 m² for every seat provided for dining purposes; (Such establishment to

comply with the provisions of R918 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act.).

- (d) an accommodation establishment must be provided with one or more showers, each suitably placed in a separate compartment, easily accessible to every occupier, and fitted with waste pipes which comply with the provisions of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act.
- (e) a bath fitted with a waste pipe may be substituted for each shower referred to in subparagraph (i) the facilities referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii) must be designated for the different sexes;
- (f) an accommodation establishment must be provided with sanitary fixtures as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act and such fixtures must be designated for the different sexes;
- (g) an accommodation establishment must be provided with an adequate supply of hot and cold running potable water;
- (h) all rooms and passages must be provided with adequate ventilation and lighting as prescribed in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act;
- (i) openings such as doors, windows or fanlights may not be obstructed in a manner that interferes with the lighting or cross ventilation they provide;
- (j) a separate room with approved containers must be provided for the storage of dirty articles used in connection with an accommodation establishment, pending removal to be laundered; and
- (k) if articles used in connection with an accommodation establishment are laundered on the premises, a separate approved washing, drying and ironing areas equipped with the necessary facilities for this purpose must be provided.
- (l) a store-room for the storage of furniture and equipment and a separate linen room with cupboards or shelves for the storage of clean bed and other linen, towels, blankets, pillows and other articles used in connection with an accommodation establishment,

- must be provided;
- (m) all walls and ceilings must have a smooth finish and be painted with a light coloured washable paint, or have some other approved finish;
 - (n) the floor surface of every kitchen, scullery, laundry, bathroom, shower, ablution room, toilet and sluice room must be constructed of concrete or some other durable, impervious material brought to a smooth finish;
 - (o) the floor surface of every habitable room must be constructed of an approved material;
 - (p) the following facilities must be provided for people who are employed and also reside on the premises:
 - (i) Sleeping quarters equipped with a bed, mattress and locker which comply with the provisions of paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) for each employee; and
 - (ii) if employees are not provided with meals in the accommodation establishment, food preparation and dining facilities that comply with the provisions of paragraph (d).
 - (iii) adequate changing facilities must be provided for nonresident employees;
 - (iv) adequate ablution and sanitary facilities, which comply with the provisions of paragraphs (e) and (f), must be provided for resident and non-resident employees;
 - (v) an adequate refuse holding area must be provided and an approved refuse removal system must be maintained,
 - (q) all walls, floors and roofs must be constructed in a manner which prevents wind or rain entering an accommodation establishment or dampness entering the interior surfaces of any wall or floor;
 - (r) all accesses to an accommodation establishment must have a door which when closed, prevents the wind or rain entering the premises; and
 - (s) all windows must be constructed in a manner that prevents rain entering the accommodation establishment when the windows are closed.

158. Toilet and ablution facilities

- (1) Toilet facilities and hand wash basins – should be provided to meet the needs of guests, and should be equipped with a flushing system and an adequate supply of running potable water.
- (2) Bath and or showers should be provided either suitably placed in each room; or must be easily accessible to every occupier and designated for different sexes, in compliance to SANS 10400P2010.
- (3) Suitable and effective means of drainage and sewage disposal connected to the municipal sewer, a septic tank or other approved disposal system must be in place and approved by the Local Authority concerned.
- (4) A waterborne sewage system connected to the municipal sewer, a septic tank or other approved disposal system must be utilized for sewage disposal, in compliant with the local authority's relevant By-Laws.
- (5) Drainages and sewage disposal systems or private sewage disposal systems should be maintained in proper operating condition and free from defects and be in compliance with relevant By-Laws of a specific Local Authority.
- (6) Toilet paper, soap and towel must be supplied adequately in the ablution facilities at all times.
- (7) All sanitary, ablution and water supply fittings must be kept clean and maintained in good working order at all times.
- (8) A container made of a durable and impervious material, equipped with a close-fitting lid should be provided in every toilet used by females for disposal of sanitary towels.
- (9) Staff on the premises should be provided with separate and adequate toilet and wash-up facilities. At least 1 (one) toilet and hand wash basin, bath/shower is provided for every 12 (twelve) employees on the premises ratio 1:12.

159. Duties of operators of accommodation establishments

- (1) Every person who conducts an accommodations establishment must -
 - (a) keep the premises and all furniture, fittings, appliances, equipment,

- containers, curtains, covers, hanging and other soft furnishings, table linen, bed linen, and other bedding, towels and cloths of whatever nature used in connection with the accommodation establishment, in a clean, hygienic and good condition at all times;
- (b) clean and wash any bed linen, towel, bath mat or face cloth after each use by a different person;
 - (c) take adequate measures to eradicate pests on the premises;
 - (d) provide a container made of a durable and impervious material, equipped with a close-fitting lid, in every toilet used by females;
 - (e) provide towel rails or hooks in every bathroom and in every room in which there is a wash hand basin or shower;
 - (f) store all dirty linen, blankets, clothing, curtains and other articles used in connection with an accommodation establishments in the manner provided in section 157;
 - (g) store all clean linen, towels, blankets, pillows and other articles used in connection with the accommodation establishment in the manner provided in section 157;
 - (h) keep all sanitary, ablution and water supply fittings in good working order;
 - (i) keep every wall, surface and ceiling, unless constructed of materials not intended to be painted, painted at the intervals to ensure that the area painted, remains clean and in a good state of repair; and
 - (j) handle refuse in the manner provided in section 157.
 - (k) must ensure compliance with R918 of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act if food is provided to the occupants.

160. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 19: CHILD-CARE SERVICE**161. Application**

- (1) These requirements shall apply to all pre-school institutions.

162. Health Certificate

- (1) No person or body of persons shall conduct a pre-school institution unless such person or body of persons is in possession of a health certificate to the effect that the premises, general health facilities and services to which such health certificate relates, comply with these By-laws, such certificate shall state:
- (a) the number and both minimum and maximum age of the children permitted to be kept on such premises.
 - (b) the hours during which such pre-school institution may operate.
- (2) The Environmental Health Practitioner shall issue a Health certificate contemplated in paragraph (a) if he/she is satisfied that the these by-laws are complied with.
- (3) A health certificate issued is not transferable.

163. Requirements of Premises for Accommodation of Children between three and seven years

- (1) General
- (a) A room adequate in size to be used for the purpose of isolating a sick child must be provided.
 - (b) An activity area of 4m² must be provided for every child of school going age catered for on the premises.
 - (i) Such room must have a minimum area of 6m² and where more than 50 children are cared for this room must be a minimum of 12m² to be used as an office as well.
 - (ii) Such room be provided with a wash hand basin and at least one 25 liters closed container with potable water.
 - (c) An approved first aid kit must be provided
 - (d) A bed or stretcher or other approved sleeping equipment must be provided.
 - (e) Adequate storage facilities for food, stretches, sleeping mats, bedding, linen, indoor and outdoor play equipment must be provide.

- (f) Separate storage facilities for the personal belongings of each child and staff member must be provided.
- (g) Sanitary and ablution facilities for children shall have:-
- (i) Ready access between the outdoor play area and the toilet facilities.
 - (ii) There must be one toilet for every twenty children which must be provided with a lid to be kept closed at all times except for the time it is being used.
 - (iii) Each toilet must be emptied and sanitized after each use thereof
 - (iv) Where none waterborne toilets are available, Ventilated Improved Pit toilets are recommended;
 - 1. The toilet facility must be available within 200m of the child care facility;
 - 2. Pit toilets used are so structured as to be able to be used by children (reduced pots size and height), and doors openable on the outside;
 - 3. The pit toilets must be maintained in good order and cleaned regularly to prevent the occurrence of offensive smells and attraction of flies; and
 - 4. Children are not to use pit toilets if unaccompanied by a care giver.
 - 5. Toilet facilities are structurally safe and kept in a clean and hygienic condition at all times.
 - 6. Toilet facilities must be properly illuminated ventilated in line with the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act. (h) Toilets are maintained in good order and in good repair, and are kept clean and free from offensive smells at all times.
 - (v) There must be hand washing facilities with water next to the toilets.
 - (vi) There must be one wash hand basin for every 20 (twenty) children
 - (vii) The wash hand basin and buckets for the toilets must be of a suitable size and height for the children.

- (viii) The toilet pan/bucket must be placed in such a way as to be enclosed and screened from the public.
- (ix) At least one potty must be provided for every 5 children under 2 years on premises
- (x) Potties must be cleaned, disinfected after every use and placed in a clearly demarcated area.
- (xi) An adequate number of bins with self-closing lids for disposal of paper, towels, tissues and other waste articles must be provided.
- (xii) A minimum of one towel for each child's individual use must be provided unless the Environmental Health Practitioner permits the use of disposable paper towels.
- (xiii) Individual pegs or nodes for each child's towel which shall be placed 225 mm apart and within child's reach and marked in such a manner as to be easily recognized by each child must be provided.
- (xiv) A reasonable supply of toilet paper, tissue and soap available to the children must be provided.
- (xv) There must be a supply of about 25 liters of potable water in the toilet and at wash hand basins.
- (h) Sanitary and ablution facilities for staff:
 - (i) Shall have one toilet and one wash hand basin for every 15 persons or part thereof.
 - (ii) Shall have 25 liters of water supply soap, toilet paper and clean towel.
 - (iii) Shall have a bin with self-closing lid or other approved disposal unit installed in each water closet intended to be used by females.
- (i) Separate approved laundry facilities on the premises unless laundering is done on other approved premises must be provided.
- (j) Indoor Play Area
 - (i) Child care premises on which children under school going age are cared for, must be provide with an indoor play area as follows:-

1. The building or structure may be of wood and iron and be constructed to be securely placed and be able to provide protection from the weather such as strong winds, rain and other conditions.
 2. The interior walls must be brought to a smooth finish and insulated with approved material.
 3. No plastic or cardboard may be used in the construction of the structure.
 4. The floor surface must be constructed of an impervious material such as concrete and brought to a smooth finish.
 5. The structure must be rodent proof.
 6. The windows and doors must be positioned to be able to provide cross ventilation and natural lighting.
 7. The windows of all playrooms and isolation areas shall be so designed and installed as not more than 750 mm from the ground.
 8. The indoor play area shall provide at least 1,5m² of free floor space per child.
 9. separate indoor play areas shall be provided for the following age groups: under 3 years, 3-7 years and after school children.
 10. The interior part of the roof must be provided with insulating material.
- (ii) Outdoor Play Area
1. An outdoor play area which is free of any excavations, projection, levels or any surface which is dangerous or may constitute a safety hazard shall be provided.
 2. A minimum outdoor play area of 2m² per child shall be provided.
 3. If no outdoor area is available an approved additional indoor area of 1,5m² per child shall be provided
 4. The premises shall have an approved fence and lockable gates to prevent a child leaving the premises on its own and to prevent the entrance of animals or unauthorized person.

5. Separate outdoor play area should be provided for the following different age groups: Under 3 years, 3-7 years and after school children.

164. Requirements of premises for Children under two years

(1) Indoor area

- (a) A nursery for playing eating and sleeping purposes where a minimum indoor area of 1,5m² per child is provided.
- (b) Cots shall be arranged so that there shall be a minimum space of 500 mm between cots
- (c) Adequate heating facilities to be provide in the indoor area.
- (d) If children aged two years and over are accommodated a separate indoor area must be provided for this group that is able to provide 1,5m² per child of available floor space.

(2) Outdoor area

- (a) The outdoor area for children under two years must be a minimum of 2m² per child for the use of perambulators play pens and outdoor activities.
- (b) In high density areas where the pre-school is situated in a building, the outdoor area of 1,5m² per child must be provided.
- (c) If a nursery school which has been registered is conducted on the same premises as a pre-school institution for ages 3-7 years, the nursery and the pre-school institution must be separated.
- (d) An after school care centre shall not be permitted on the same premises as a pre-school institution, unless in completely separate facilities or unless conducted at different times.

(3) Kitchen

- (a) In addition to the requirement for the kitchen referred to in R962 of the Food, Drug and Disinfectant of 23 July 2012, if bottles and teats are used for feeding of children the kitchen shall be increased in size, if in the opinion of the Environmental Health Practitioner it is necessary to have a separate area for milk kitchen purpose.
- (b) The milk kitchen shall have the following:-
 - (i) Approved containers for washing bottles and the other for

rinsing with adequate, potable water.

(ii) A separate cooling facility for the storage of milk and milk bottles.

(c) There must be adequate storage facilities for food line perambulators and other equipment

(d) Separate storage facilities for the personal belongings of each child and staff members.

(e) Sanitary ablution facilities for children under two years shall have the following:-

(i) Ready access to the Nursery school or indoor play area of the nursery.

(ii) A separate sluice area with a minimum size of 3m² and which shall have a container with a tight fitting lid for soiled nappies.

(f) The sluice area must have a hand washing facility provided with water in a 25l container

(g) Approved chamber pots which can be emptied in an approved toilet must be provided which are accessible and suitable for use by children.

(h) There must be one chamber pot for every five (1:5) children.

(i) Disposable and approved material for cleaning of children wearing nappies must be provided.

(j) A minimum of one towel and one face cloth for each child's use must be provided.

(k) Individual pegs or hooks placed at 225 mm apart individually marked must be provided for each child.

(l) There must be an adequate number of bins with self-closing lids for disposal of paper, paper towels, tissues and other waste.

165. After school care facilities

(1) An after school care centre shall not be permitted on the same premises as a pre-school institutions, unless in completely separate facilities or unless conducted at different times.

166. General duties and liabilities for compliance with regulations

(1) The health certificate holder shall ensure that the children are at all

times properly cared for and supervised and shall:

- (a) Maintain every part of the child care service, including any outdoor area and all structure and equipment in good repair and in a clean and hygienic condition at all times.
- (b) Ensure that all persons on or in the premises are clean in person and clothing and are in good state of health.
- (c) Ensure that no person shall smoke or use any tobacco product in the presence of children.
- (d) Ensure toys, books and other indoor play materials intended for day to day use are available in the indoor play areas and suitably stored so as to be within easy reach of the children.
- (e) Ensure that the children are at all times under the direct supervision of the specified number of adults in the following ratio:
 - (i) One adult supervisor for every 6 babies between 0-18 months.
 - (ii) One adult supervisor for every 12 children between 18 months and 3 years
 - (iii) One adult supervisor for every 20 children between 3 and 5 years
 - (iv) One adult supervisor for every 30 children between 5 and 6 years
 - (v) One adult supervisor for every 35 children of school going age
- (f) If transport to or from a child care service is provided - shall ensure that:
 - (i) The children are supervised by at least one adult apart from the driver during transport.
 - (ii) The doors of the vehicle are lockable and cannot be opened from the inside by the children
 - (iii) No children are transported in the front seat of the vehicle
 - (iv) No babies are placed under the seat of a vehicle
 - (v) The vehicle is not overloaded in terms of any applicable law.
 - (vi) The transport of children are not allowed in the boot of any vehicle
 - (vii) The driver of the vehicle is licensed to transport passengers as stipulated in the National Road Traffic Act, No 93

of 1996

(viii) The vehicle is licensed and is in a road worthy condition

(ix) That when children are transported in the back of an enclosed light commercial vehicle, care shall be taken to ensure that no exhaust fumes enter the enclosed area, and that the said enclosed area is sufficiently ventilated.

(g) If meals are provided an approved two weekly menu is displayed at place visible to the parents.

(i) Meals provided shall be nutritionally balanced and of adequate volume to satisfy the energy needs of the children in each age group.

(ii) Ensure that all perishable foodstuffs, other than unfrozen fruit and vegetables are stored in cooling facilities able to maintain 0°C or 7°C for milk.

167. Resting and Play Equipment

(1) Suitable juvenile seating accommodation and tables shall be provided for each child:

(a) adequate and approved individual resting or sleeping equipment shall be provided for the separate use of each child

(b) An approved blanket for the individual use of each child shall be provided.

(c) Adequate, approved and safe indoor and outdoor play equipment shall be provided for the children's use.

168. Medical care for Children

(1) The parent or guardian of the child who becomes ill or has suffered an injury requiring medical attention shall be notified as soon as possible.

(2) Whenever a child becomes ill or has suffered an injury requiring medical attention, medical assistance shall be summoned for which purpose a telephone shall be easily available.

(3) Any child who falls ill or has suffered any injury shall receive the necessary care and treatment in the sick bay area, so designated.

(4) In the event of a communicable disease, the municipality shall be notified immediately.

- (5) The child-care provider shall ensure that all children have completed basic immunization schedules as deemed necessary.
- (6) The provisions of the Regulations R2438 of 20 October 1987 as amended by R.485 of 23/4/1999, promulgated under the Health Act, 63 of 1977 as amended, regarding communicable diseases and notification of notifiable medical conditions shall apply to child care services.
- (7) All child-care service providers shall be trained in basic first aid.

169. Safety Measures

- (1) The following measures shall be taken on premises on which child-care services are conducted -
 - (a) Children shall be adequately protected against fires, hot water installations electrical fitting and appliances, heating appliances and any other article or substances which may be dangerous or cause harm to any child.
 - (b) Any slats or rails forming part of an enclosure, security gate, play pen, bed, cot or any other object or structure whatsoever, shall not be more than 75 mm apart and shall be suitably installed and maintained in a good state of repair and if painted only non-toxic paint shall be used.
 - (c) All medicines, pesticides, detergents and other harmful substances shall be stored so as not to be accessible to any child and be under lock and key at all times.
 - (d) No noxious or poisonous or dangerous plant or shrub shall be permitted on the premises and no animals or birds be kept on the premises without the approval of the Environmental Health Practitioner.
 - (e) No person known or suspected to be suffering from infections or contagious disease and no person so suffering, shall be allowed on the premises while in the opinion of the Environmental Health Practitioner or medically trained person, such person is capable of communicating such infections or contagious disease.
 - (f) No padding pool, swimming pool or other structure shall be

permitted in any child-care service without an approved fencing and safety net.

- (g) The sandpit shall be covered with an approved covering material when not in use.
- (h) The provisions of the Regulation regarding the exclusion of children from day-care services on account of infectious diseases made in terms of the National Health Act, Act 61 of 2003 as amended shall apply to all child-care services.
- (i) Any other reasonable measures that may in the opinion of the Environmental Health Practitioner be necessary to protect the children from any physical danger shall be taken by the child-care service on instruction of the Environmental Health Practitioner.
- (j) The premises must comply with fire regulations by providing at least two doors on opposite sides.

170. Application for admission

- (1) The health certificate holder shall ensure that an application form containing the following information is completed by the parent or guardian of a child on admission to child care service.
 - (a) The child's name and date of birth
 - (b) Name, address and telephone number of the parent or guardian
 - (c) Place of employment and telephone number of the parent or guardian
 - (d) Name address and telephone number of a responsible person other than the parent or guardian who may be consulted in emergencies
 - (e) Name, address and telephone number of the child referred to, in such form, shall be entered thereon.
 - (f) The relevant date of admission and discharge of the child's doctor and permission to consult him.
- (2) All application forms shall be retained for a minimum of 3 years.

171. Registers

- (1) An admission and discharge register of all children admitted to and discharged from the child care service shall be kept
- (2) A register of attendance shall be kept in which the presence or

absence of children shall be noted daily

- (3) Such attendance register shall include the children's respective dates of birth

172. Medical Report

- (1) A report containing the following health data shall be obtained from the parent or guardian in respect of each child admitted and cared for:
- (a) Information concerning the child's general state of health and physical condition.
 - (b) Operations, illness and any communicable disease which the child has suffered and the relevant dates.
 - (c) Details of required immunizations
 - (d) Details of allergies and any medical treatment such child may be undergoing.

173. Food Preparation

- (1) An area adequate in size and separate from indoor play area where food is to be handled, prepared, stored or provided to children or for any other purpose shall be provided.
- (2) Such area shall comply with the provisions of Regulations R962 promulgated in terms of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act, 1972 (Act 54 of 1972) and be provided.

174. Right of entry and inspection of premises and records

- (1) Any duly authorized officer of the municipality may for any purpose connected with the application of these by-laws at all reasonable times and without notice, enter any premises upon which a pre-school institutions is conducted or upon which such officer has reasonable grounds for suspecting the existence of such pre-school and make such examination, enquiry and inspection thereon as he may deem necessary.

175. Journal

- (1) Any person who provides a child-care service must keep a journal, in which any important or outstanding event, including any accident on the premises or during transportation of children, and any explanations

is recorded.

176. Suspension or termination of operations

- (1) The health certificate holder shall notify the municipality of the suspension or termination of the operations of the pre-school institution to which such health certificates relates or in the event of any occurrence as specified in section 3(2).

177. Offences

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327,

178. Withdrawal of health certificate

- (1) The Municipality may at its discretion withdraw a health certificate issued in terms of these by-laws, should such health certificate holder be convicted of a breach of the provisions of the by-laws.

179. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 20 :NURSING HOMES/OLD AGE HOME

180. Requirements

- (1) No person may be allowed to operate a nursing home or an Old age home or hospice where frail care/ nursing is provided without a valid health certificate issued by an Environmental Health Practitioner;
- (a) The nursing home may either be used for maternity purposes or general practice;
 - (b) General requirements for premises apply to these premises as referred to in the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act (Act No.103 of 1977) as amended
 - (c) Separate facilities for patients and staff must be provided;
 - (d) Adequate storage facilities must be provided;
 - (e) Provision for the handling of the dead must be made;

- (f) The operator must enter into a contract with an approved service provider for the removal of all health care risk waste;
- (g) Provision must be made for electricity supply in case of an emergency;
- (h) Adequate equipment for sterilization or preparation of instruments, dressings and other equipment must be made;
- (i) Milk kitchen must be provided;
- (j) Adequate sluice room must be provided;
- (k) 8.5 square meter must be provided for each bed;
- (l) Ward labels must be provided;
- (m)adequate laundry facilities must be provided;

181. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 21: CARAVAN PARKS AND CAMPING GROUNDS

182. Camping Permit

- (1) No person shall without the written permission of the municipality, occupy or permit to be occupied for human habitation, a caravan, camp, park home or other shelter of any description on un-serviced land except on an authorized camping or caravan site.

183. Requirements for Premises

- (1) For each caravan or camp site there shall be provide a clearly demarcated and numbered level area of not less than 120 m² with a minimum width of 10m.
- (2) In addition to the area required in terms of sub-section (1), there shall be provided, for recreational purposes, an area equal to at least 25% of the gross usable area of the caravan park or camping ground.
- (3) Roadways not less than 5m in width, with a hardened surface, shall be provided so as to afford vehicle adequate access to all caravan or camp sites under all weather conditions, and such roads shall afford

- free access to a public road.
- (4) The caravan park or camping ground shall be properly and attractively laid out and landscaped, and it shall be a condition that the plan as approved by the Municipality shall be adhered to in every detail by the licensee.
 - (5) Approved direction signs, indicating the water closets, urinals, ablution and other facilities required in the caravan park or camping ground in terms of these by-laws, shall be placed at approved points.
 - (6) A fence not less than 2m high and meeting with the approval of the Municipality shall be provided to enclose the entire area of the caravan park or camping ground.
 - (7) The entrance to the caravan park or camping ground, roadways, paths, water closets, urinals, ablution and other facilities, and firefighting and first aid points, shall be adequately illuminated during the hours of darkness.
 - (8) An adequate and constant supply of potable water, shall be available and one permanent stand pipe shall be provided in a convenient position for every four caravan or camp sites, and under every stand pipe tap there shall be a gully trap set in a dished and properly rendered surround and connected to an approved drainage system.
 - (9) All bath, showers and wash hand basins shall be provided with an adequate and constant supply of hot and cold running water and shall be fitted with waste pipes suitably trapped and discharging over and into an external gully connected to an approved drainage system.
 - (10) Every bathroom or shower cubicle shall have a door which is lockable from the inside and shall be provided with a built-in soap dish. In addition, every bathroom shall be provided with a seat and a wall hook or towel rail of at least 600 mm and every shower cubicle with a disrobing area suitably screened from the shower, a seat and a wall hook or towel rail of at least 600 mm.

184. Sanitary Facilities

- (1) The following separate water closet and urinal accommodation shall be provided.

- (a) Males: A minimum of one water closet and 750 mm of urinal space for every eight caravan or camp sites or part thereof. The bucket and channel of the urinal shall be of stainless steel or other approved material.
- (b) Females: A minimum of two water closets and thereafter an additional water closet for every six caravan or camp sites or part thereof in excess of twelve sites. A bin with a self closing lid shall be provided in each water closet.
- (c) The internal wall surface of all bathrooms, shower cubicles and water closets shall be painted with a light coloured oil paint or shall be provided with a wall covering of an approved material.
- (d) All water closets, urinals, ablution and other facilities shall be suitably designated and the entrances in the water closets, urinals and ablution facilities shall be screened from public view.
- (e) An approved slop sink unit with an adequate and constant supply of cold running water shall be provided for caravanners and campers where chemical toilets receptacles shall be emptied and cleaned. The unit shall be installed within a separate compartment adjacent to an ablution block with access thereto for both sexes. The floor of such compartment shall be graded and drained to an approved drainage system.
- (f) For every twenty caravan or camp sites or part thereof for the uses of caravanners or campers, a screened or enclosed drying yard and a laundry room equipped with a double bowl stainless steel laundry trough and an ironing board or table shall be provided. The laundry trough shall be provided with an adequate and constant supply of hot and cold running water and fitted with waste pipes suitably trapped and discharging over and into an external gully connected in an approved drainage system. An earthed 15 ampere socket outlet for a three-pin plug shall be fitted in the laundry room.
- (g) For every twenty caravan sites or part thereof and for every ten camp sites or part thereof, there shall be provided under a roofed area, on an approved impervious floor, which shall be graded and drained to an approved drainage system, a double compartment

wash-up sink unit for the washing of caravanners or camper's culinary utensils.

185. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 22: SCHOOLS AND BOARDING SCHOOLS

186. Issue of a Health Certificate

- (1) The premises must comply with the requirements of the Children's Act with regards to care for children.
- (2) The premises must be operated under a valid Health Certificate issued by an EHP, to the effect that the premises and general facilities comply with EH Norms and Standards for school premises.
- (3) The premises should promote the health and safety of students/children.
- (4) A valid health certificate must be issued by an EHP certifying that the premises comply with EH requirements. The certificate must indicate the following information:
- (a) The name of the school;
 - (b) The physical address of the premises;
 - (c) Name and identity number of the owner or person in charge;
 - (d) Number of children to be accommodated at the school;
 - (e) Date of issue; and
 - (f) The validity period (one calendar year from the date of issue).
- (g) The health certificate must be displayed in a conspicuous manner on the premises, so as to be clearly visible to everyone entering the school premise.
- (h) A health certificate is not transferable from one owner to another, or from one school premises to another;
- (i) Health certificates must be renewed by an EHP:
- (i) Every 2 (two) years;

- (ii) In case of change of ownership;
- (iii) In the case of renovations/additions to the existing premises;
- and
- (iv) If the school moves from one premises to another

187. Structural facilities

- (1) Walls should be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other impervious material and must:
 - (a) Be plastered and brought to a smooth finish; and
 - (b) Be covered with a light coloured paint.
- (2) Floors should be constructed of concrete, hardwood or other durable material and brought to a smooth finish
- (3) Ceilings should be constructed so as not to attract dust and in the case of operating theaters, labour wards, sterilizing rooms and wash up rooms, the ceiling must have a hard, smooth and washable surface
- (4) Classrooms must be adequately ventilated and illuminated in compliance to the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977).
- (5) The school premises should be equipped with outdoor shaded areas to prevent children from being exposed to excessive heat/sun exposure during play time. The planting of trees around the premises is encouraged.
- (6) Adequate floor space of at least 1.5-2 m² per child should be available per classroom.
- (7) The school premises should be enclosed with an approved means of enclosure, such as a fence, bricks or other approved material.
- (8) Entrance and exit should be controlled so as to prevent unauthorized entry to the school premises.
- (9) An outdoor play area/yard should be available for outdoor activities on the school premises.

188. Toilet and ablution facilities

- (1) Adequate toilet and wash up facilities that meet the needs of pupils and staff members on should be available on the school the premises.
- (2) At least 1 (one) toilet facility should be available for every 25 children

- ratio 1:25, and in addition at least 1 (one) urinal is available for every 50 boys ratio 1:50.
- (3) The school toilet facilities should be equipped with an adequate flushing system and running water.
 - (4) At least 1 (one) hand wash basin should be available for every 25 (twenty) children ratio 1:25 on the school premises, equipped with a constant supply of running water.
 - (5) Hand wash basins should be located in or immediately adjacent to the toilets.
 - (6) If non-waterborne toilets are utilized, Ventilated Improved Toilets are recommended. (g) If pit toilets are used, the design of the pit toilets should be constructed in such a manner as not to cause harm or injury to the children.
 - (7) Pit toilets should be so structured as to be able to be used by small children (reduced pots size and height), and doors should be open-able on the outside.
 - (8) The pit toilets should be maintained in good order and cleaned regularly to prevent smells and flies going in and out of the toilet facilities.
 - (9) Young children should not use pit toilet unaccompanied.
 - (10) Children must be educated on hand washing after visiting the toilet.
 - (11) Separate toilets and hand wash facilities must be provided for staff members on the premises. Toilet and washing facilities for staff may also open for use by visitors. At least 1 (one) toilet facility and at least 1 (one) hand wash basin should be provided for every twelve staff members on the premises ratio 1:12.
 - (12) Staff toilets should be separated by gender.
 - (13) Toilet facilities must be properly illuminated and ventilated in compliance with the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977).
 - (14) Toilets should be easily accessible to all, including staff and children with disabilities no more than 30 m from all users. Male and female toilets should be completely separated.

- (15) Toilets must provide privacy and security.
- (16) Toilet facilities should be kept unlocked at all times during school hours.
- (17) Toilets must be cleaned daily and wherever dirty, with a disinfectant being used on all exposed surfaces. A cleaning and maintenance plan should be in place for cleaning and maintenance of all toilets.
- (18) All toilets facilities should be designated/ separated by gender.
- (19) An adequate supply of soap and toilet paper should be maintained in the toilet facilities at all times.

189. Washroom facilities boarders/residential pupils and staff

- (1) Facilities for bathing and showering should be provided on the premises for residential students and staff on the premises.
- (2) Water closets and/or hand wash basins, baths and/showers should be provided and easily accessible to the sleeping accommodation.
- (3) All wash up facilities should be separately provided for male and female boarders. (d) At least 1 (one) bath/shower and should be provided for every twenty pupils or staff members on the premises ratio1:20 and or at least 1 (one) shower is available for every 20 pupils or staff members.
- (4) Wash-up facilities should be separated for pupils and staff, and separate wash-up facilities should be available for boys and for girls. At least one shower should be accessible for females with disabilities and one for males with disabilities.
- (5) A supply of cold and hot running water should be available in the wash rooms.
- (6) If no running water is available on the premises, a minimum of 25 (twenty) liters per person per day for all residential school children and staff should be available and kept and stored hygienically on the premises for all drinking, personal hygiene, food preparation, cleaning and laundry.
- (7) Drinking water must be adequately stored and protected against contamination by flies, dust or animals.

190. Water supply

- (1) A reliable water point, with soap or a suitable alternative, must be available at all the critical points within the school, particularly in toilets and kitchens.
- (2) A reliable drinking-water access points should be accessible by staff and school children, including those with disabilities, at all times.
- (3) If no running water is available on the premises, a minimum of 5 liters per person per day for nonresidential children and staff must be kept and stored hygienically on the premises for all purposes (drinking, personal hygiene/hand washing and cleaning. For boarding schools, a minimum of 20 liters per person per day for all residential school children and staff must be available on the premises for drinking, washing up, cleaning and food preparation purposes.;
- (4) Hand washing is encouraged in children. Simple and low-cost hand washing points can be made in various ways, are utilised for areas with no running water:
 - (a) a pitcher of water and a basin (one person can pour the water for another to wash their hands; the wastewater falls into the basin);
 - (b) a small tank (e.g. an oil drum) fitted with a tap, set on a stand and filled using a bucket, with a small soak away or a basin under the tap to catch the wastewater; and
 - (c) a “tippy-tap” made from a hollow gourd or plastic bottle that is hung on a rope and that pours a small stream of water when it is tipped.

191. Accommodation for pupils and staff members at boarding schools

- (1) Adequate sleeping, living and accommodation facilities must be provided for boarders and should comply with the requirements of the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977), with regards to ventilation and lighting.
- (2) Separate sleeping accommodation must be provided for residential male and female pupils.
- (3) Separate sleeping and living accommodation should be provided for staff on the premises.
- (4) For dormitories, a floor space of not less than 4.2 m² must be

provided for each pupil with a distance of at least 0.9 m maintained between each beds.

- (5) For cubicles, a cubicle for a single pupil with its own window and a minimum floor area of 5.0 m²; must be provided.
- (6) Single bed bedroom for a single pupil must have a minimum floor area of 6.0 m².
- (7) Sleeping accommodation must be kept clean and in good repair.
- (8) A floor space of not less than 2.3 m² should be available in all living accommodation for each pupil and staff on the premises.
- (9) Adequate storage facilities must be provided for the storage of personal belongings of residential pupils and staff, which may include a lockable locker.
- (10) Storage facilities should be provided for the storage of linen.

192. Sick Bay facilities

- (1) An adequate and equipped sick room must be provided for isolation of sick pupils on the premises in line with the requirements of the Children's Act.
- (2) One more rooms should be available to be utilized as sick bays for the isolation of any pupil that may fall ill. The office may be utilized for this purpose.
- (3) The area must be provided/ equipped with a hand wash basin with a supply of running water.
- (4) An approved, lockable and adequately equipped first aid kit should be made available in the sick bay area for treatment of minor injuries or illnesses.
- (5) The first aid kit must include, amongst other equipment:
 - (a) Adhesive bandages;
 - (b) Sterile gauzes;
 - (c) Medical tape;
 - (d) Scissors;
 - (e) A cardiopulmonary mouthpiece protector;
 - (f) Liquid soap;
 - (g) First aid instruction book;

- (h) A thermometer; and
 - (i) Disposable gloves.
- (6) The sickbay must be equipped with a bed or water proof mattress.
- (7) Proper supervision should be provided at all times for a pupil placed in the sick bay.

193. Medical care for pupils and students

- (1) Adequate, timely and appropriate medical attention must be provided for pupils requiring medical care on the school premises (in line with the requirements of the Children's Act.
- (2) For any pupil who becomes ill or has suffered an injury requiring medical attention, the school:
- (a) Immediately assess the injury/illness and if minor, and provide the necessary care and treatment for minor ailments in the sickbay area;
 - (b) Call for medical assistance, if necessary; and notify the parent/guardian of the pupil; (iii) immediately notify an EHP/ relevant health authority in an event of the illness being suspected of being a communicable disease.
- (3) A telephone should be available on the school premises for notification of a parent or guardian where applicable and to summon medical assistance in accordance with paragraph b(ii).
- (4) Pupils suspected of suffering from a communicable disease must be excluded from attending preschool if in the opinion of an EHP or relevant health professional, the person poses a health risk to other pupils and is capable of communicating the disease.
- (5) A list of emergency telephone numbers which must include, fire brigade, ambulance, outbreak response, clinic, hospital, doctor and police should be made available and easily accessible on the premises.
- (6) Adequate provision should be made for disposable gloves and disinfectants to protect staff and children and to disinfect contaminated areas and surfaces when dealing with blood related illnesses and injuries; all health care risk waste must be handled and disposed off

safely.

- (7) All areas and surfaces where treatment of a child or caregiver for an illness or injury has taken place must be disinfected immediately;
- (8) The adequate training of care givers on basic first aid is recommended.

194. Vector control

- (1) The density of vectors in the school must be minimized.
- (2) School children and staff must be protected from potentially disease-transmitting vectors.
- (3) Vectors should be prevented from contact with school children and staff or substances infected with related vector-borne diseases.
- (4) Basic environmental control methods- such as proper disposal of excreta, food hygiene, drainage, solid-waste disposal and routine cutting back of vegetation – should be the basis of any strategy.
- (5) Mosquitoes and flies should effectively be excluded from buildings by covering opening windows with fly-screen and fitting self-closing doors to the outside. The use of chemical controls, such as residual insecticide spraying, in and around the school must be conducted in accordance with the specification as set out in Chapter 3 of this Norms and Standards.
- (6) Students and staff with vector-borne diseases such as malaria and typhus should be identified and treated rapidly. They should not attend school during the infectious period so that the related vectors do not transmit the disease from them to other people in the school.
- (7) Regular inspections are carried out to detect and treat body lice and fleas.
- (8) The school premises and, to the extent possible, the immediate surroundings of the school, must be kept free of faecal material to prevent flies and other mechanical vectors from carrying pathogens.

195. General requirements

- (1) Reasonable measures must be taken to safeguard the health, safety and welfare of pupils on the school premises.
- (2) Pupils and staff must e adequately be protected against fires, hot water installations, electrical fittings and appliances, heating appliances and

any other objects that may be dangerous or constitute a hazard or injury on the premises.

- (3) Medicines, detergents, pesticides and other harmful substances should be stored in lockable places and access be given to employees responsible for utilizing such materials only.
- (4) The school premises must be kept clean at all times. The outside and inside areas should be free from sharp objects.
- (5) Waste water must be disposed off quickly and safely. Waste water disposal systems should be in place on the premises, in compliance to the relevant By-Laws of the Local Authority concerned.

196. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 23: PRISONS AND POLICE STATION HOLDING CELLS

197. Structural facilities

- (1) Walls must be constructed of an approved material, brought to a smooth finish and painted with a light coloured paint.
- (2) Floors must be constructed of concrete, brought to a smooth finish and are easily cleanable.
- (3) Adequate floor space should be provided for each prisoner/inmate on the premises, with regards to cell accommodation to enable prisoners to move freely, and for sleeping purposes.
- (4) Holding cells should be kept clean at all times, free from debris, litter and other miscellaneous rubbish and be maintained in good repair.
- (5) Adequate storage facilities should be provided for the storage of personal belongings of each inmate.

198. Toilet and ablution facilities

- (1) Adequate toilet, hand washing and shower facilities should be provided on the premises for use by service users/inmates.
- (2) Toilet and wash-up facilities should be adequately illuminated and

ventilated.

- (3) At least 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin must be provided for every 20 (twenty) inmates on the premises; and at least 1(one) urinal must be provided for every 50 inmates on the premises.
- (4) At least 1 (one) shower should be provided for every 20 (twenty) inmates on the premises. (e) Toilet facilities should provide privacy and security.
- (5) Potable running hot and cold water should be available on wash-up facilities.
- (6) Floors and walls of the toilet and wash-up facilities must be constructed of an easily cleanable surface brought to a smooth finish.
- (7) Toilet facilities must be kept clean at all times, and provided with an adequate supply of toilet paper, soap and drying towels.
- (8) Toilet facilities should be maintained in good working order and in good repair at all times.

199. Laundering facilities

- (1) Prisons must have access to a well-managed laundry facility for the effective laundering of bedding and clothing for prisoners.
- (2) Surface finishes of walls, floors, ceilings, fittings, tables and trolleys in the laundry should be smooth and easily cleanable.
- (3) The laundry facility must be properly ventilated by cross ventilation and adequately illuminated.
- (4) Drainage systems should be designed without open drains; with lockable inspection or rodding eyes; with a flow from clean to dirty areas; and not connected to storm water drainage.
- (5) Areas receiving soiled linen must be separated from areas handling clean linen.
- (6) Adequate ablution and toilet facilities should be provided, including an emergency shower or eyewash facility in the wash-room where chemicals are handled.
- (7) Suitable and hazard-free storage for chemicals used for laundering must be provided.
- (8) The capacity and the condition of the equipment used for washing

CONTINUES ON PAGE 258 - PART 3



PROVINCE OF THE EASTERN CAPE
IPHONDO LEMPUMA KOLONI
PROVINSIE OOS-KAAP

**Provincial Gazette
Igazethi Yephondo
Provinsiale Koerant**

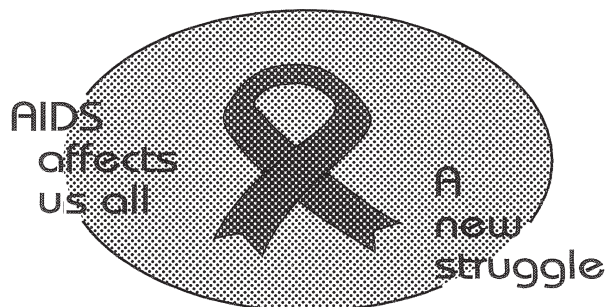
Vol. 26

BISHO/KING WILLIAM'S TOWN
11 MARCH 2019
11 MAART 2019

No. 4204

PART 3 OF 3

We all have the power to prevent AIDS



**AIDS
HELPLINE**

0800 012 322

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Prevention is the cure

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-4556



9 771682 455006

04204

should meet the prisons laundering requirement

200. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 24: OFFICE ACCOMODATION

201. Toilet and ablution facilities

- (1) Adequate toilet and hand washing facilities must be available on the premises for use by employees, in line with the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977).
- (2) At least 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin should be provided for every 20 employees on the premises. 1(one) urinal should be provided for every 20 employees on the premises.
- (3) Potable running water should be provided at every hand wash basin.
- (4) Toilets facilities should be designated by sex.
- (e) Floors of the toilet facilities should be constructed of a smooth and easily cleanable surface.
- (5) Walls must be constructed of a smooth finish and painted with a light coloured washable paint.
- (6) Toilet facilities must be properly illuminated and ventilated and kept clean at all times.
- (7) An adequate supply of toilet paper, soap and drying towels should be maintained in all toilet facilities.
- (8) Toilet facilities must be cleaned daily and maintained in good working order and in good repair at all times.

202. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 25: CONSTRUCTION SITES AND INDUSTRIAL PREMISES**203. Water supply and sanitation facilities**

- (1) For industry that have either direct or indirect discharge of process wastewater, wastewater from utility operations or storm water to the environment, and industrial discharges to sanitary sewers, and the treatment thereof must conform to the requirements as specified by the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 1
- (2) Discharges of process wastewater, sanitary wastewater, wastewater from utility operations or storm water to surface water should not result in contaminant concentrations in excess of local water quality criteria.
- (3) Discharges of industrial wastewater, sanitary wastewater, wastewater from utility operations or storm water into public or private wastewater treatment systems should meet the pre-treatment and monitoring requirements of the sewer treatment system into which it discharges and not interfere, directly or indirectly, with the operation and maintenance of the collection and treatment systems, or pose a risk to worker health and safety.
- (4) Adequate toilet facilities should be provided for use by construction workers. At least 1 (one) toilet and one hand wash basin is provided for every 20 employees on the premises ratio 1:20. In addition at least one urinal should be provided for every 40 males on site ratio 1:40. If more than 200 employees are employed on the site, at least 1 (one) toilet and 1 (one) urinal must be provided for at least every 50 workers ratio 1:50;
- (5) The toilet facilities should be equipped with a flushing system and a supply of running water.
- (6) Separate toilet facilities should be provided for male and female workers and must be equipped with a sign indicating the sex.
- (7) If non-waterborne toilets are utilized, Ventilated Improved Pits (VIP) or chemical closets must be provided. Toilet facilities must be adequately ventilated and illuminated.
- (8) Toilet facilities intended for female workers should be provided with a disposal receptacle for sanitary napkins. The receptacle should be

designed so as to prevent the exposure of the contents.

- (9) Supply of toilet paper should be maintained at all times in the toilet facilities.
- (10) All toilet facilities should be designed to provide the user with privacy and security.
- (11) Wash-up facilities equipped with a supply of hot and cold running should be provided for employees, especially employees engaged in the application of paints, coating, pesticides etc.
- (12) Toilet and washing facilities should be maintained in a sanitary condition at all times.
- (13) Hand soap and disposable paper towels/hand blowers/individual sections of continuous cloth toweling, must be in a close proximity to toilet and washing facilities.
- (14) The toilet and shower facilities must be adequately ventilated and illuminated.
- (15) Walls and floors of toilet facilities and showers must be constructed of a smooth and easily cleanable material and the walls must be painted with a light coloured paint.
- (16) Suitable, effective and approved drainage and sewage disposal system must be in place on the premises in compliance with relevant municipal by-laws of a specific local authority⁰⁸ of 1997), and its Regulations to ensure prevention of pollution.

204. Physical facilities

- (1) The site must be properly fenced off and no unauthorized entry permitted.
- (2) Construction areas, ramps, runways, corridors, offices, shops, and storage areas should be adequately lighted while any work is in progress.
- (3) Construction areas should be adequately ventilated and equipped with adequate extraction systems for the removal of fumes, gases, vapours, dust and mist from the work areas into the atmosphere.
- (4) Whenever food is prepared and served on the premises, the facilities used in connection with the preparation, handling, storage and serving

of foodstuffs must comply with the requirements of the Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements and the Transport of Food, R962 of 21 November 2012. Where necessary in the interests of the health and safety of any person on a construction site, a sufficient number of suitable emergency routes and exits should be indicated to enable any person to reach a place of safety quickly in the event of danger.

- (5) Whenever employees are required to wear protective clothing when engaged in work, esp. because of the possibility of contamination with toxic materials, change rooms and showers should be provided on site. Change rooms should be available for both males and females on the premises.
- (6) The change rooms should not be located near any room where there is possible exposure to a hazardous chemical substance or a hazardous biological agent; in which untanned hides or skins or unwashed wool or mohair are treated, processed or stored.
- (7) Change rooms should be equipped with separate lockers for storage of each employee's personal belongings.
- (8) Change rooms must be adequately ventilated by natural or artificial ventilation.
- (9) Fire control equipment must be available on the premises, in compliance to the municipality's fire control requirements.

205. Waste management and waste water

- (1) Private sewage disposal works or refuse (landfill) disposal sites managed must be operated effectively in accordance with prescribed legislation and permit conditions for operation of landfills and sewage works.
- (2) Evaluations/monitoring must be included in the waste/pollution management plans and must be implemented per plans.
- (3) Final effluent or sludge emanating from the sewage disposal works should be utilized in accordance with prescribed national guidelines to prevent soil and water pollution.
- (4) The sewage drainage system must be maintained effectively to prevent

blockages and spills that could give rise to environmental pollution.

- (5) Final effluent must comply with the specifications of Regulation 991 promulgated in terms of the Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) and any subsequent amendments; and monitor the disposal of effluent to ensure compliance with the permit specifications of the DWS.
- (6) Staff responsible for the operation of boilers and waste disposal works or facilities should be well trained to operate the facilities effectively and pollution free.
- (7) All necessary information concerning boiler and incinerator operations, as required by permit conditions and legislation should be recorded, including results of final sewage effluent of a sewage disposal site.
- (8) Waste material and debris should be removed to a disposal area and reusable material should be sorted and moved to a storage area at least once daily to prevent a hazardous condition arising.
- (9) Waste generated should be disposed off at an approved landfill site and in accordance with the relevant by-laws of a Local Authority concerned.
- (10) Rubbish, debris and other waste material from the demolition or construction of projects should be temporarily disposed off in a designated area on site and access to the area should be strictly controlled

206. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 26: KEEPING OF ANIMALS

Part 1: General provisions relating to the keeping of animals

207. Application of chapter

- (1) Subject to the provisions of subsection (2), the provisions of this Part do not apply to -
 - (a) any agricultural show where animal are kept on a temporary basis;and

- (b) any laboratory where animals are kept for research purposes.
- (2) The provisions of section 171 apply to the keeping of animals at any agricultural show and at research laboratory.
- (3) No person may, subject to the provision of section 232, keep or allow to be kept, any animal other than an approved pet on an erf in a proclaimed township, provided the keeping of such pet does not create or constitute a nuisance
- (4) If at any time it appears to an authorized official that the keeping of poultry or rabbits on an erf or agricultural holding, in respect of which a permit has been granted, is likely to constitute a nuisance or danger to the public health, that official may -
- (a) cancel the permit; or
- (b) prohibit the keeping of such poultry or rabbits.
- (5) An authorized official must serve a notice on the permit holder or the owner of the erf or agricultural holding concerned, informing him or her of a decision in terms of subsection (1) and instruct the owner to comply with the requirements within the period stated in such notice, which must be at least 48 hours.
- (6) An authorized official must as soon as a permit has been cancelled, notify the permit holder of that fact in writing.
- (7) An authorized official may, subject to the foregoing provisions of this section, issue a new permit if he is satisfied that the reason for the cancellation no longer exists or that there is no reason why a new permit should not be issued.

Part 2: Keeping of cattle, horses, mules and donkeys

208. Requirements for premises

- (1) No person may keep any cattle, horse, mule or donkey in a stable or enclosure that does not comply with the following requirements:
- (a) Every wall and partition of the stable must be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other durable material;
- (b) the internal wall surfaces of the stable must be constructed of smooth brick or other durable surface brought to a smooth finish;

- (c) the height of the walls to the wall plates of the stable must –
 - (i) if the roof is a pitched roof be 2,4 metres;
 - (ii) if the roof is a flat roof be 2,7 metres;
 - (iii) if the roof is a lean to roof be a mean height of 3 metres with a minimum of 2,4 metres on the lowest side;
 - (iv) in the case of a stable which has an opening along the entire length of one of its long sides be not less than 2 metres;
- (d) the stable must have a floor area of at least 9m² for each head of cattle, horse, mule or donkey accommodated in it;
- (e) lighting and ventilation must be provided by openings or glazed opening windows or louvers totaling at least 0,3 m² for each animal to be accommodated in it except in the case of a stable open along the entire length of one of its long sides;
- (f) the lowest point of every opening, window or louvers must be at least 1,8 metres, above floor level;
- (g) the floor of the stable must be constructed of concrete or other durable and impervious material brought to a smooth finish graded to a channel and drained in terms of section 233;
- (h) an enclosure must have an area of at least 10m² for each head of cattle, horse, mule or donkey accommodated in it and the fencing must be strong enough to prevent the animals from breaking out;
- (i) no enclosure or stable may be situated within –
 - (i) 15 metres of the boundary of any land, property, dwelling or other structure used for human habitation; or
 - (ii) 50 metres of any water resource or water supply intended or used for human consumption; and
 - (iii) there must be a water supply adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes next to every stable or enclosure.

209. Duties of keeper of cattle, horses, mules and or donkeys must –

- (1) Any person who keeps any cattle, horse, mule or donkey must -
 - (a) maintain the premises, and any equipment, apparatus, container or receptacle used in connection with keeping the animal, in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair,

- (b) provide portable manure storage receptacles of an impervious material and with close fitting lids;
- (c) keep every manure storage receptacle on a platform constructed of concrete or other durable and impervious material near the stable or enclosure;
- (d) if there is so much manure and bedding that storage receptacles are impractical, provide a manure container or area complying with the following requirements:
 - (i) The manure container or area must be roofed and enclosed by three walls constructed of brick, concrete or other durable material plastered to a smooth finish, and
 - (ii) the floor must be of smoothly finished concrete that is inclined so that it drains to a water channel along the full length of the open side, which is at least 150 mm in a diameter and is kept filled with water
- (e) remove all the manure from the stable and enclosure at least once every 24 hours and place it in the manure storage receptacles or manure container or area until it is removed from the premises;
- (f) remove the contents of the manure storage receptacles or manure container or area from the premises at least once every second day and dispose of the manure in a way which will not create a public health nuisance;
- (g) remove all bedding from the stable at least once a week and store it in the manure receptacles or manure container or area until it is removed from the premises;
- (h) store all saddles, bridles, harnesses and other equipment or articles used in connection with the keeping of the animals, in a storeroom or other adequate storage facility;
- (i) store all feed in a rodent-proof storeroom and all loose feed in rodent-proof receptacles with close fitting lids; and
- (j) Take adequate measures to keep the premises free of pests and to prevent offensive odours arising from the keeping of cattle, horses, mules and donkeys.

Part 3: Keeping of goats and sheep**210. Application**

- (1) The provision of section 211 and 212 also apply to the temporary keeping of a goat on any premises for the provision of milk for medical reasons

211. Requirements for premises

- (1) No person may keep goats or sheep in –
- (a) an enclosure which does not comply with the following requirements:
 - (i) the minimum overall floor area must be 30m²; and
 - (ii) at least 1,5 m² of floor space must be provided for every goat or sheep accommodated in it, or
 - (b) a stable which does not comply with the following requirements:
 - (i) every wall must be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other durable material;
 - (ii) every wall must be at least 2 metres in height and have a smooth internal finish;
 - (iii) the floor must be constructed of concrete or other durable and impervious material brought to a smooth finish and graded to a channel drained in terms of section 233;
 - (iv) at least 1,5 m² of floor space must be provided for every goat or sheep accommodated in it with an overall minimum floor area of 6 m²; and
 - (v) lighting and ventilation opening totaling at least 0.15 m² per goat or sheep must be provided.
- (2) No person may keep goats or sheep in an enclosure or stable within –
- (a) 15 metres of any boundary of any land, dwelling, building or other structure used for human habitation; or
 - (b) 50 metres of any water resources or water supply intended or used for human consumption.
- (3) Every person must provide a water supply adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes situated next to or in every enclosure or stable used to accommodate goats or sheep.

212. Duties of keeper of goats and sheep

- (1) Any person who keeps goats or sheep must -
- (a) maintain the premises and any equipment, apparatus, container or receptacle used in connection with keeping the animal in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair;
 - (b) provide portable manure storage receptacles of an impervious material and with close fitting lids;
 - (c) keep every manure storage receptacle on a platform that enables the surface underneath the receptacle to be cleaned;
 - (d) remove all manure from the enclosure or stable at least once every seven days and place it in the manure storage receptacles;
 - (e) remove the contents of the manure storage receptacles from the premises at least once every seven days and dispose of the manure in a way that will not create a public health nuisance; and
 - (f) store all feed in a rodent-proof storeroom and all loose feed in rodent-proof receptacles with close fitting lids in the storeroom.
 - (g) Take adequate measures to keep the premises free of pests and to prevent offensive odours arising from the keeping of goats and sheep.

Part 4: Keeping of poultry**213. Application**

- (1) The provisions of sections 215(d), (f), (g) and (e), do not apply to any person keeping ten or less poultry.

214. Permit requirement

- (1) No person may keep more than 10 poultry on an erf in a proclaimed township or 100 poultry on premises zoned for agricultural purposes except in terms of a permit authorizing that activity.

215. Requirement for premises

- (1) No person may keep poultry in premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
- (a) In relation to a poultry house -
 - (i) every wall must be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other impervious material and must have a smooth internal

- surface;
- (ii) the floor must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish;
 - (iii) the upper floor of a two or more story structure must be constructed of an impervious and easily cleanable material;
 - (iv) the minimum floor area must be -
 1. 0,20 m² for each grown fowl, duck, muscovite duck or guinea fowl;
 2. 0,5 m² for each grown goose, turkey or peacock; and
 3. 0,14 m² for each grown pigeon; and
 - (v) the minimum aggregate floor area must be 4m²;
- (b) a poultry run, if provided, must be enclosed with wire mesh or other durable material;
- (c) in relation to a building or structure housing a battery system –
- (i) every wall, if provided, must be at least 2,4m high, must be constructed of concrete, stone, brick or other impervious material and must have a smooth internal surface;
 - (ii) If walls are provided, the building must be ventilated and lighted by means of mechanical ventilation and artificial lighting or by obtaining natural ventilation and light through openings or opening windows of an area not less than 15% of the floor area of the building or structure;
 - (iii) the floor must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish and if required by an Environmental Health Practitioner, the floor surface must be graded and drained by means of a channel drained in terms of section 197;
 - (iv) if no walls are provided, or the walls are made of metal, the floor must be provided with a curb at least 150 mm high around its edges;
 - (v) the cages of the battery system must be made of an impervious material; and
 - (vi) if required by an Environmental Health Practitioner, a tray of an impervious material must be fitted under every cage for the

- collection of manure;
- (d) a water supply adequate for drinking and cleaning must be provided in or next to every poultry house and poultry run and in or next to a building or structure housing a battery system;
 - (e) no poultry house, poultry run, or building or structure housing a battery system, may be constructed within 3 metres of –
 - (i) any dwelling or other building or structure used for human habitation; and
 - (ii) any place where foodstuffs are stored or prepared for human consumption; or
 - (iii) the nearest boundary of any land;
 - (f) feed must be stored in an adequate rodent-proof storeroom,
 - (g) adequate washing facilities must be provided for the cleaning of the cages;
 - (h) If required by an Environmental Health Practitioner, due to the amount of manure stored on the premises awaiting removal, a storage area complying with the following requirements must be provided:
 - (i) A roofed platform constructed of concrete or other impervious material;
 - (ii) the platform's outside edges must have a minimum curb of 100 mm high;
 - (iii) the platform must be graded and drained in terms of section 233 and
 - (iv) the roof of the platform must extend a minimum of 1 meter beyond the edges of the base of the platform.

216. Duties of keeper of poultry

- (1) Any person who keeps poultry must-
 - (a) ensure that all poultry is kept within a poultry run or building or structure housing a battery system;
 - (b) maintain the premises and any equipment, apparatus, container or receptacle used in connection with keeping the poultry, in a clean, sanitary condition and in good repair;

- (c) maintain the premises and every poultry house, poultry run or building or structure housing a battery system and all cages clean and free from pests;
- (d) ensure that the poultry do not disturb or hinder the comfort, convenience, peace or quiet of the public;
- (e) provide portable manure storage receptacles of an impervious material and with close fitting lids and keep the manure storage receptacles on a platform;
- (f) remove all manure and other waste from a poultry house and poultry run at least once every 48 hours and once every four days from a building or structure housing a battery system;
- (g) place the manure and other waste matter in manure storage receptacles;
- (h) remove the contents of the manure storage receptacles from the premises at least once every seven days and dispose of the manure in a way which will not create a public health nuisance; and
- (i) take adequate measure to keep the premises free of flies, cockroaches and rodents and to prevent offensive odours arising from the keeping of poultry on the premises.

Part 5: Keeping of rabbits

217. Application

- (1) The provisions of section 219 (b), (c), (d), (f) and (g), do not apply to any person keeping ten or less rabbits.

218. Permit requirement

- (1) No person may keep more than 5 adult rabbits on an erf in a proclaimed township or more than 20 adult rabbits on premises zoned for agricultural purposes, except in terms of a permit authorizing that activity.

219. Requirements for the premises

- (1) No person may keep rabbits in premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
 - (a) In relation to a rabbit hutch -

- (i) every wall must be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other impervious material and must have a smooth internal surface;
 - (ii) the floor surface must be –
 - 1. constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish;
 - 2. situated at least 150 mm above ground level, and
 - 3. graded to a channel drained in terms of section 233, if required by an Environmental Health Practitioner,
 - (iii) adequate ventilation must be provided; and
 - (iv) the rabbit hutch must be adequate in size to allow free unobstructed movement of animals kept therein.
- (b) any rabbit run must be enclosed with wire mesh or other durable material and constructed in a way that prevents the escape of rabbits from the run;
- (c) in relation to a building or structure housing a battery system –
- (i) every wall must –
 - 1. be at least 2,4 metres high;
 - 2. be constructed of concrete, stone, brick or other durable material; and
 - 3. must have a smooth internal surface;
 - (ii) if walls are provided, the building or structure must be ventilated and lighted by means of natural openings or windows of an area not less than 15% of the floor area of the building or structure;
 - (iii) the floor must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish, and if required by an Environmental Health Practitioner, the floor surface must be graded to a channel drained in terms of section 233;
 - (iv) if no walls are provided, or walls are made of metal, the floor must be provided with curb at least 150 mm high around its outside edges; and
 - (v) every cage must be constructed of an impervious material and fitted with trays of an impervious material for the reception of manure;
- (d) a water supply adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes must

be provided in or next to every rabbit hutch or building or structure housing battery system;

- (e) no person may erect a rabbit hutch, rabbit run or building or structure housing a battery system within five metres of -
 - (i) any dwelling, building or other structure used for human habitation;
 - (ii) any place where foodstuffs are stored or prepared for human consumption; or
 - (iii) the nearest boundary of any land;
- (f) an adequate rodent-proof storeroom must be provided for the storage of feed, and
- (g) adequate washing facilities must be provided for the cleaning of cages.

220. Duties of keepers of rabbits

- (1) Any person who keeps rabbits must -
 - (a) keep all rabbits within the rabbit hutch, rabbit run or building or structure housing a battery system;
 - (b) maintain the premises and any equipment, apparatus, containers or receptacles used in connection with keeping rabbits, in a clean, sanitary condition and in good repair;
 - (c) maintain the premises free from offensive odours and every rabbit hutch, rabbit run or building or structure housing a battery system and all cages clean and free from pests,
 - (d) provide portable manure storage receptacles of an impervious material with close-fitting lids which receptacles must be kept on a platform;
 - (e) remove all manure and any other waste matter from the rabbit hutch, rabbit run or building or structure housing a battery system, at least once every 48 hours;
 - (f) keep the manure and waste in manure storage receptacles until it is removed from the premise; and
 - (g) remove the contents of the manure storage receptacles from the premises at least once every seven days and dispose of the

- contents in a way which will not create public health nuisance.
- (h) take adequate measures to keep the premises free of pests.

Part 6: Keeping of birds other than poultry

221. Requirements for the premises

- (1) No person may keep any bird, other than poultry, in an aviary which does not comply with the following requirement:
- (a) the aviary must be constructed of durable rodent-proof material;
 - (b) adequate access must be provided for cleaning purpose;
 - (c) if the aviary is constructed above ground level, its base must be constructed of an impervious and durable material and must be situated a minimum of 300 mm above ground level;
 - (d) the aviary may not be situated within three metres of any building or structure, boundary fence or boundary wall; and
 - (e) a water supply adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes must be situated in or next to every aviary.

222. Duties of keepers of aviaries

- (1) Any person who keeps birds in an aviary must -
- (a) ensure that the aviary and the premises are kept in a clean condition and free from pests;
 - (b) provide and use rodent-proof facilities for the storage of bird food; and
 - (c) ensure that the birds do not disturb the comfort, convenience, peace or quiet of the public.

Part 7: Kennels and catteries

223. Requirements for premises

- (1) No person may use premises as kennels or cattery except in terms of a permit authorizing that activity and unless the premises comply with the following requirements:
- (a) every dog or cat must be kept in an enclosure which complies with the following requirements:
 - (i) the enclosure must be constructed of impervious materials and

- must provide adequate access for cleaning purposes;
- (ii) the floor must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish and graded to a channel 100 mm wide, extending the full width of the floor, which channel must be graded and drained into a gully connected to the Municipality's sewer by means of a pipe 100 mm in diameter; and
 - (iii) a curb 150 mm high must be provided along the edge of the channel, referred to in subparagraph (ii), to prevent any storm water runoff entering the channel; and
 - (iv) the enclosure must be adequate in size to allow free unobstructed movement of animals kept therein.
- (b) subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) every enclosure referred to in paragraph (a), must be provided with an adequate roofed shelter that complies with the following requirements:
- (i) every wall must be made of brick, stone, concrete or other impervious material;
 - (ii) every wall must have a smooth internal surface;
 - (iii) the floor must be made of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish; and
 - (iv) every shelter must have adequate access for cleaning and eliminating pests;
- (c) a dog kennel which complies with the following requirements may be provided instead of the shelter contemplated in paragraph (b):
- (i) the kennel must be constructed of an approved weatherproof and insulating material or other similar material;
 - (ii) the kennel must be movable;
 - (iii) the kennel must be placed on a base constructed of concrete or other impervious material with an easily cleanable finish; and
 - (iv) a sleeping board, which will enable the dog to keep dry, must be provided in any kennel that does not have a waterproof base;
 - (v) a concrete apron extending at least one metre wide around the edges of the enclosure must be provided;
 - (vi) the apron must be graded and drained in a way that drains

- storm water away for the enclosure;
- (vii) a water supply, adequate for drinking and cleaning purposes, must be provided in or adjacent to the enclosure;
- (d) any cage in which cats are kept must be constructed of durable impervious material and in a manner that it may be easily cleaned; and
- (e) no shelter, enclosure or kennel may be situated within five metres of any –
- (i) dwelling or other building or structure used for human habitation;
 - (ii) place where food is stored and prepared for human consumption; or
 - (iii) the boundary of the premises.

224. Food preparation areas

- (1) Any keeper of kennels or cattery who is so instructed by an Environmental Health Practitioner must provide a separate room or roofed area for the preparation of food which complies with the following requirements:
- (a) The floor of the room or roofed area must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish;
 - (b) the internal wall surfaces of the room or roofed area must be smooth and easily cleanable;
 - (c) adequate washing facilities for food bowls and utensils must be provided; and
 - (d) a rodent-proof storeroom must be provided for the storage of food.

225. Duties of a keepers of kennels or catteries

- (1) Any person operating kennels or a cattery must -
- (a) maintain the premises, equipment and every vessel, receptacle or container and sleeping board used in connection with the kennels or cattery in a clean, sanitary condition and in good repair;
 - (b) provide portable storage receptacles, of an impervious material with close fitting lids, for the storage of dog and cat faeces;
 - (c) remove all faeces and other waste matter from the enclosure and shelter at least once every 24 hours and place it in the receptacles

- referred to in paragraph (b);
- (d) remove the contents of the storage receptacles from the premises at least twice every seven days and dispose of it in a manner that will not create a public health nuisance;
 - (e) store all loose food in receptacles, with close fitting lids, in the food store;
 - (f) provide adequate refrigeration facilities to store perishable foods on the premises;
 - (g) provide adequate separate refuse receptacles, with close fitting lids, on the premises for refuse other than faeces;
 - (h) keep any sick dog or cat isolated from any other animals; and
 - (i) maintain the premises free from offensive odours and every enclosure, shelter, kennel, cage or food store clean and free from pests.
 - (j) ensure that no dog or cat disturbs the comfort, convenience, peace and quiet of the public.
 - (k)

Part 8: Pet shops and pet parlours

226. Requirements for premises

- (1) No person may operate a pet shop or pet parlour in or on any premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
 - (a) Any wall and partition must -
 - (i) be constructed of brick, concrete or other impervious material;
 - (ii) have a smooth and easily cleanable internal surface; and
 - (iii) be painted with a washable paint or other adequate finish:
 - (b) all floors surface must be constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish;
 - (c) all ceilings must be dust proof and easily cleanable;
 - (d) at least one wash hand basin, with a supply of running hot and cold potable water must be provided for employees and the ratio of wash hand basins to persons employed on the premises must not be less than 1:15
 - (e) the wash hand basins, referred to in subparagraph (d), must be

- drained in terms of section 233;
- (f) adequate storage facilities must be provided;
 - (g) facilities for the washing of cages, trays and other equipment must be provided in the form of either –
 - (i) a curbed and roofed over platform with a minimum surface area 1,5m² , raised at least 100 mm above the floor and constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish, which platform must be provided with a supply of running potable water; or
 - (ii) a stainless steel sink or trough of adequate size with a drainage board and provided with a supply of running potable water;
 - (h) the platform, sink or trough referred to in paragraph (g) must be drained in terms of section 233
 - (i) any wall surface within 0,5 metres of the platform, sink or trough referred to in paragraph (g), must be permanently covered with waterproof material to minimum height of 1,4 metres above the floor;
 - (j) a clearly designated change room must be provided if more than six persons are employed on the premises and every change room must –
 - (i) have a floor area providing at least 0,5m² for each employee;
 - (ii) have a minimum overall floor area of 6m² and width of two metres; and
 - (iii) be equipped with an adequate metal locker for each employee;
 - (k) if no change room is required in terms of paragraph (j) each employee must be provided with an adequate metal locker;
 - (l) for the purposes of washing, clipping or grooming of pets –
 - (i) a bathroom fitted with a bath, or similar fitting, and a wash hand basin supplied with running potable water must be provided;
 - (ii) a clipping and grooming room fitted with impervious topped tables and an adequate number of portable storage receptacles of an impervious durable material with close fitting lids, for the storage of cut hair pending removal, must be provided;
 - (iii) at least 50 % of the floor area of the rooms referred to in

- subparagraphs (i) and (ii), must be unobstructed; and
- (iv) the floors of the rooms referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii), must be graded to a channel drained in terms of section 233;
- (m) all buildings, including storage areas, must be rodent-proof; and
- (n) the premises may not have direct internal access with any room or place –
 - (i) used for human habitation;
 - (ii) where clothing is stored or sold; or
 - (iii) where food is prepared, stored or sold for human consumption

227. Duties of pet shop or pet parlour keepers

- (1) Any keeper of a pet shop or pet parlour must -
 - (a) provide cages for housing the pets which comply with the following requirements:
 - (i) the cages must be constructed of metal or other impervious material and fitted with a removable metal floor-tray to facilitate cleaning;
 - (ii) the exterior cavity of any tubular or hollow material used to construct a cage must be sealed;
 - (iii) the cages must be able to be moved easily;
 - (iv) where rabbits are kept in a cage, the metal floor –tray referred to in subparagraph (i), must be drained to a removable receptacle;
 - (v) the cages must be fitted with a drinking vessel filled with water;
 - (vi) the distance from any cage to the nearest wall must be a minimum of 150 mm;
 - (vii) the cages must be kept a minimum of 450 mm above floor level, and
 - (viii) the space below every cage must be unobstructed;
 - (b) provide rodent-proof receptacles, of an impervious material and with close fitting lids, for the storage of all loose pet food in the storage facilities required in terms of section 225;
 - (c) provide adequate refrigeration facilities to store all perishable pet food on the premises;
 - (d) ensure that in any room in which the pets are kept –

- (i) 50% of the floor space is unobstructed; and
- (ii) the cages are placed a minimum of 800 mm from one another;
- (e) maintain the premises and every cage, tray, container, receptacle, basket and all apparatus, equipment or appliances used in connection with the pet shop or pet parlour, in a clean and sanitary condition, free from pests and in good repair;
- (f) provide overalls or other protective clothing for employees and ensure that the employees wear them when on duty;
- (g) provide isolation facilities in which every pet which is, or appears to be, sick must be kept while on the premises;
- (h) provide an adequate supply of potable water for drinking and cleaning purposes;
- (i) provide adequate ventilation to ensure the comfort and survival of the pets; and
- (j) ensure that the number of pets contained in each cage does not impede their free movement.

Part 9: Keeping of wild animals

228. Requirements for the premises

- (1) No person may, without the approval of the relevant nature conservation authorities, keep wild animals on premises which do not comply with the following requirements:
 - (a) Every wild animal must be kept in an enclosure and/or housing constructed and equipped as follows:
 - (i) the enclosure and/or housing must satisfy the needs of the specific animal as specified by the relevant nature conservation authorities;
 - (ii) the enclosure and/or housing may not be situated within 50 metres of –
 1. any boundary of the premises;
 2. any dwelling, building or structure used for human habitation;
 3. any dwelling, building or structure where food is stored, handled or prepared for human consumption; or

4. any water resource intended for domestic consumption;
 - (iii) an adequate supply of potable water for drinking and cleaning purposes must be provided; and
 - (iv) the enclosure and/or housing must be graded and drained in a way that does not pollute any water resource or create a public health nuisance,
- (b) a separate room, equipped with a preparation table and wash-up sink, supplied with running potable water and drained in accordance with section 233, must be provided for the preparation of food;
 - (c) adequate facilities must be provided for washing any cages, trays, crate, refuse receptacles and food containers in the form of either –
 - (i) a curbed platform constructed of concrete or other impervious material brought to a smooth finish; or
 - (ii) a stainless steel sink or trough adequate in size to accommodate the equipment to be washed;
 - (d) both facilities referred to in paragraph © must be provided with a supply of running water adequate for drinking and cleaning and be drained in accordance with section 233;
 - (e) any area and room in which fodder and food are stored must be rodent-proof; and
 - (f) the enclosure and/or housing must be adequate in size to allow free unobstructed movement of animals kept therein.

229. Duties of keepers of wild animals

- (1) Any person who keeps wild animals must -
 - (a) maintain the premises in a clean and sanitary condition at all times;
 - (b) clean all manure and food scraps from any enclosure and/or housing at adequate intervals;
 - (c) prevent the soil beneath or around any enclosure and/or housing from becoming saturated with urine or polluted by any other matter or liquid; and
 - (d) remove all bedding from any housing at least once every seven days and store it in a manure receptacle or manure container or area, until is removed from the premises.

Part 10: Keeping of pigs**230. Requirements for premises**

- (1) No person may keep pigs on premises which do not comply with the following requirements
- (a) Every wall must –
 - (i) be constructed of brick, stone, concrete or other durable material;
 - (ii) have a minimum height of 1,5 metres; and
 - (iii) have a smooth, impervious internal surface;
 - (b) the floor area must provide at least 3m² for each pig accommodated in the pigsty, with an overall minimum floor area of 6m²;
 - (c) the roof over any portion of a pigsty must have a minimum height of 1,5 metres;
 - (d) except in the case of a roofed structure having one of its long sides completely open, the lighting and ventilation openings must –
 - (i) be situated opposite one another in the external walls, and
 - (ii) provide a minimum of 0,15 m² for each pig;
 - (e) the floor must be –
 - (i) at least 150 mm above the surrounding ground level;
 - (ii) constructed of concrete or other durable and impervious material brought to a smooth finish; and
 - (iii) graded for the run-off liquids into an open channel outside the pigsty;
 - (f) the open channel referred to in paragraph (e)(iii) must –
 - (i) be constructed of concrete or other durable and impervious material;
 - (ii) be a minimum of 100 mm in diameter; and
 - (iii) be drained in terms of section 233;
 - (g) the pigsty must be strong enough to prevent the pigs breaking out,
 - (h) the pigsty may not be situated within 100 metres of –
 - (i) the boundary of the premises;
 - (ii) any dwelling, building or structure used for human habitation;
 - (iii) any place where foodstuffs are stored or prepared for human consumption; or

- (iv) any water resource intended for domestic consumption;
- (i) a roofed over concrete platform must be provided for -
 - (i) the storage of all swill in containers; and
 - (ii) the preparation of pig feed;
- (j) the platform referred to in paragraph (i) must comply with the provisions of paragraph (e) and in addition, must have a curbing of a minimum height of 100 mm on each edge; and
- (k) a water supply, adequate for drinking and cleaning purpose, must be provided in or adjacent to the pigsty.

231. Duties of keepers of pigs

- (1) Every person keeping pigs must -
- (a) ensure that every pig is kept within a pigsty;
 - (b) maintain the premises and any equipment, apparatus, containers and receptacles concerned in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair;
 - (c) provide portable storage receptacles, of impervious material and with close fitting lids, to store manure;
 - (d) keep all manure storage receptacles on a platform that complies with the provisions of section 230;
 - (e) remove all manure from the pigsty at least once every 24 hours and place it in the manure storage receptacles;
 - (f) remove the contents of the manure storage receptacles from the premises at least once every second day and dispose of the manure in a manner that will not create a public health nuisance;
 - (g) provide a rodent-proof store-room of adequate size in which all feed, other than swill, must be stored; and
 - (h) provide rodent-proof receptacles, with close fitting lids, in which to store all loose feed.

Part 11: Keeping of pets

232. Duties of keepers of pets

- (1) Any person who keeps pets must -
- (a) maintain the premises in a clean and sanitary condition at all times;

- (b) clean all manure and food scraps from any premises at adequate intervals;
- (c) prevent the soil beneath or around any premises from becoming saturated with urine or polluted by any other matter or liquid.

Part 12: General provisions

233. Drainage

- (1) Any person keeping animals must ensure that all sinks, wash hand basins, baths, shower-baths, troughs, floor surfaces, channels and washing platforms required to be drained in terms of this Chapter, are drained in accordance with the provisions of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards

234. Requirements for keeping of bees

- (1) No person may keep bees on any premises unless –
 - (a) that person is the holder of a permit authorizing that activity; and
 - (b) every bee hive is situated –
 - (i) a minimum of five metres from any boundary of the premises; and
 - (ii) a minimum of twenty metres from any public place or building used for human habitation or from any place used for the keeping of animals, poultry and birds;
 - (b) the bees are kept in an approved bee hive, and
 - (c) the bee hive is –
 - (i) kept in an area inaccessible to children and animals;
 - (ii) kept in the shade at all times; and
 - (iii) supplied with a source of drinking water within five metres of the hive.
- (2) No person may dump or deposit any garbage, compost, grass cuttings or manure within five metres of any bee hive.

235. Illness attributable to animal, poultry or birds

- (1) It is the duty of the keeper of any animal to ensure inoculation of their animals.
- (2) The illness of any person, which may be attributed to any animal,

poultry or bird kept or handled by that person, must be report to an Environmental Health Practitioner within 24 hours of diagnosis, by the person making the diagnosis.

- (3) An Environmental Health Practitioner may order the removal of an animal, poultry or bird from premises if he or she reasonably believes that the animal poses a public health nuisance or public health hazard.

236. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 27: RITUAL SLAUGHTER

237. Keeping of and slaughtering animals for religious and ceremonial purposes requirements

- (1) A person intending to slaughter an animal in any place other than in recognised abattoir must
- (a) notify the Municipality in writing, fourteen days prior to the event; and funerals are excluded from the minimum of 14 days notification period, a reasonable prior notification must be submitted to the municipality and;
 - (b) submit prior written permission from the owner, tenant or person in control of the land where such a slaughtering will occur if the person who performs the slaughtering is not the owner, tenant or person in control of the relevant land; if the applicant is the owner, proof of ownership must be submitted with the application.
 - (c) obtain prior written permission from Municipality to conduct such a slaughtering.
 - (d) slaughter the animal in a position where the slaughtering cannot be observed by any person on neighboring premises or any member of the public;
 - (e) use the meat derived from the slaughtered animal solely for the purpose of the religious or ceremonial feast;

- (f) handle the meat in a hygienic manner at all times;
 - (g) dispose of any portions, faecal deposits and blood of the animal which are not used or consumed, in a manner which will not become a public health hazard or public health nuisance; and
 - (h) not keep such animal on the premises prior to slaughtering for a period in excess of 24 hours;
 - (i) ensure that the animal does not cause a noise nuisance or disturbing noise whilst being kept for slaughter or being slaughtered.
 - (j) take care not to soil the carcass with the bowl contents. Any part of the carcass soiled in this way may have to be discarded.
 - (k) Ensure an animal to be slaughtered must be securely held or tied up properly so that the slaughtering can be done quickly and without subjecting the animal to excessive pain and suffering.
 - (l) Ensure that the knife used for the slaughter should be sharp and clean and hot water provided for washing it.
 - (m) Ensure that the slaughtered animal should be hung by its hind legs to drain of all the blood and the offal intestines, head, trotters, lungs, heart, tripeas well as other internal organs should be removed.
 - (n) Be informed that keeping of privately slaughtered meat in a butchery or any food establishment without the permission of the Environmental Health Practitioner concerned is not allowed.
 - (o) Ensure that if the carcass/offal or part thereof is found to be diseased or soiled it must be disposed of in a manner agreed to by the Environmental Practitioner concerned.
- (2) A person intending to slaughter an animal for religious and/or ceremonial purposes may require the service of an Environmental Health Practitioner for post-mortem examination of the slaughtered animal at a cost determined by Municipality from time to time.
- (3) The permission of the local Police Authority may be required if it is the intention to use a firearm or similar device for slaughtering the animal.
- (4) An application to conduct ritual slaughter must be made in terms of Regulation R677 of the Abattoir Hygiene Act 1992 (Act no.121 of 1992) as amended– relating to exemptions of persons who slaughter animals

under the exemption of Section 3(1) of the Act . A permit must be issued by the Municipality prior to the slaughtering on the premises. (Annexure 5A and 5B).

238. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 28: SURGERIES, DAY CLINICS AND OTHER MEDICAL COMPLEXES

239. Physical and structural facilities

- (1) Surfaces of walls, floors, ceilings, doors and equipment must be of a smooth finish that facilitates cleaning and disinfecting as is required in a facility providing medical care.
- (2) Adequate floor space must be provided to allow unobstructed movement of patients, mobile equipment, and staff and to ensure that the premises adheres to an acceptable level of occupation density in consulting rooms and related facilities.
- (3) The locality of all facilities, including lifts, fire escapes and general exits must be clearly indicated for convenience of patients, staff and visitors.
- (4) Facilities for patients and other visitors must be adapted to accommodate physically disabled persons.
- (5) Consultation rooms should be provided separate from waiting rooms to facilitate privacy for consultation purposes.

240. Water supply and ablution facilities

- (1) Potable running water in compliance with the SANS 241, with regards to its bacteriological, chemical and physical quality must be available on the premises.
- (2) Taps and pipes must be maintained in good working order and in good repair, rust free.
- (3) Water must be continuously available for 24 hours a day on the premises and to accommodate other uses e.g. fire fighting.

- (4) An adequate supply of running hot and cold water must be provided on all hand wash basins and sinks on the premises.
- (5) Adequate ablution and toilet facilities must be provided for use by patients and staff. 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin must be available for every 12 (twelve) staff members, and 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin must be available for every 20 (twenty) patients/visitors, and located in close proximity to the waiting rooms.
- (6) Doors of ablution and toilet facilities for patients must be un-lockable from the outside.
- (7) The toilets must be kept clean and sanitary, with an adequate amount of toilet paper, soap and drying towels available at all times.
- (8) Floors of toilet facilities must be constructed of a smooth and easily cleanable material.
- (9) Walls must be of a smooth finish and painted with a light coloured, washable paint or tiled.

241. Health care risk waste management

- (1) Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation and disposal must be adopted and must be in line with SANS 10248:
 - (a) The collection, storage and disposal of waste, including health care risk waste must be managed in accordance with the requirements as specified in the SANS Code 10248 and Section 9-10 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management;
 - (b) A waste management plan concurrent to the standards as set out in the Core Standards for Health Establishments in South Africa must be in place and updated every two years.
 - (c) A designated staff member responsible to ensure that the collection, handling, storage and disposal of waste on the premises is in compliance to relevant legislation and standards must be available.
 - (d) The facility must have a documented waste management policy and procedures that is followed for the collection, handling, segregation, storage and disposal of waste (incl health care risk

waste, such as infectious anatomical and pathological, sharps, pharmaceutical, chemical and radiation hazard waste).

- (e) If the facility makes use of the services of a private contractor for managing of waste, the contractor must be an approved and legally compliant waste removal service provider and a service level agreement in place.
- (f) An adequate number of containers for the disposal of health care risk waste and general waste must be available and accessible to handle the volume of waste generated on the premises.
- (g) Appropriate bags and containers must be available and used for the type of waste collected.
- (h) An adequate number of purpose-manufactured, leak-proof, sealable containers must be available for the storage of health care risk waste. Such containers to be designed as to not allow the exposure of needles, cuts and other substances that may cause harm to service users or staff members;
- (i) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly identifiable in large, legible lettering;
- (j) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste;
- (k) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly identifiable in large, legible lettering;
- (l) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste;
- (m) Health care risk waste may only be removed/ collected, transported, treated and disposed by a registered service provider from the premises.

242. Infection prevention and control

- (1) Infection control and prevention standards concurrent with the standards as set out in the Core Standards for Health Establishments in South Africa, published by the National Department of Health, Office of the Health Standards Compliance.

243. Storage facilities

- (1) If five or more persons are employed, separate change-rooms must be provided for male and female staff members, equipped with storage facilities or lockers for personal belongings of each worker.
- (2) Food and non-food items must be stored separately; refrigerators used for storage of medicines must not at any time be used for storage of any foodstuffs.
- (3) Separate storage facilities for dirty and clean linen and equipment, including sluice facilities for cleaning of soiled linen and equipment must be provided.
- (4) Separate storage facilities must be provided for storage of cleaning equipment and medicines.

244. Rodent proofing and pest control

- (1) The construction of rodent proofing must be done on the internal and external areas of the facility to minimize the risk of rodents and pests.
- (2) Rodent proofing must be maintained in good order or repair so as to be impervious to rodents.
- (3) To prevent the wide-spreading of rodents or pests, rodents must be eliminated before demolition of any building or structure likely to be infested with rodents.
- (4) A rodent management program must be in place in line with the requirements as set out in Section 52 of this by-laws.

245. General requirements

- (1) The storage and dispensing of medicines must comply with the Pharmacy Act, Medicines and Related Substances Act and the relevant regulations.
- (2) The building structure must be maintained in good repair to provide the safety of clients/patients.
- (3) The premises must comply to the Local Fire Authority's, fire safety regulations and requirements.
- (4) All areas of the facility must be kept clean, free from offensive odours, debris, litter and other miscellaneous waste at all times.
- (5) Appropriate cleaning material and equipment must be available and

properly used and stored.

- (6) Infection control procedures relating to cleaning must be followed in all areas of the facility.

246. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 29 :HEALTH ESTABLISHMENTS

247. 239. Physical and structural facilities

- (1) Internal walls must be constructed of an impervious material brought to a smooth finish and easily cleanable and painted with a light coloured paint.
- (2) Ceilings must be constructed of a dust proof material, smoothly finished and painted with a light coloured washable paint.
- (3) Floor surfaces must be constructed of impervious material, brought to a smooth finish and properly drained.
- (4) The locality of all facilities, including lifts, fire escapes, and entrances exits should be clearly marked for convenience of patients, staff and visitors.
- (5) Facilities for patients and other visitors must be adapted to accommodate physically disabled persons.
- (6) Consultation rooms should be provided separately from waiting rooms to facilitate privacy for consultation purposes.
- (7) The use of equipment, material or substances by workers must be in line with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993).
- (8) The premises must comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004), as well as relevant By-Laws of the local authority concerned with regards to the management of general waste on the premises.
- (9) The use of boilers on the premises must comply with the requirements

of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act with regards to emissions into the atmosphere.

248. Drinking water quality

- (1) In case a health facility/hospital has additional building-specific sources of water used to augment the external supply, or have specific purposes that increase potential risk, hospitals should have a risk management plan in place.
- (2) Water must be continuously tested for fitness of consumption. Where on-site water storage facilities are utilized, the storage capacity should be sufficient for 24 hours.
- (3) Water storage facilities e.g. reservoirs and tanks should be adequately protected from contamination.
- (4) Designated health facility staff monitors continuously the water in reservoirs and tanks for compliance and possible pollution activities. The water in the storage facilities must be tested for compliance and fitness for consumption.
- (5) Water source e.g. borehole, should be effectively protected from contamination.
- (6) If non-compliance is identified when testing of the water, the possible source of contamination must be traced. The possible source of contamination must then be monitored as part of a risk management approach to ensure effectiveness of interventions.
- (7) To prevent organisms that grow in temperatures between 25°C and 50°C e.g. *Listeria* spp hot water temperatures especially must be kept above 50°C and cold water below 20°C.
- (8) The water supply system that includes the sources (if applicable), pumps, purification plant, taps, pipes, storage facilities and the distribution network linked to health facilities should be maintained in good working order.
- (9) Taps and pipes containing water not fit for human consumption are clearly marked as such.
- (10) The necessary chemicals must be available continuously for water purification, where purification is undertaken by the health facility.

- (11) Designated staff must be available for regular monitoring of the water system in the health facility. Water quality monitoring records must be kept and made available to an EHP on request.
- (12) If water is stored in a temporary water storage tank on the premises, the following standards are applicable with regards to water storage tanks:
- (a) Potable water tanks should be constructed of a rust-free and durable material that is suitable and safe for potable water storage to prevent the contamination of water;
 - (b) Tanks should be designed so as to prevent contamination of the water by insects, flies, animals and human contact;
 - (c) Cold water storage tanks must be located in an appropriate area such that the water is not exposed to the excessive sun to prevent the water from reaching temperatures above 250C;
 - (d) Water in tanks should constantly be sampled to ensure proper levels of residual chlorine and other bacteriological and chemical parameters to ensure fitness for consumption;
 - (e) Residual chlorine should be maintained in water kept in storage tanks;
 - (f) The design of the tanks must be such that it allows sampling to be conducted and tests to be taken to verify water quality. They must also be made of material that allows disinfection and contact with flames for sterilizing, in the case where a tap must be flamed before a sample is taken;
 - (g) Potable water storage tanks and any part of the potable water distribution system should be cleaned, flushed with potable water and disinfected to prevent contamination of the water.

249. Toilet and ablution facilities

- (1) Adequate toilet and hand wash up facilities should be provided for patients and staff on the premises. At least 1(one) toilet is provided for every 12-15 (twelve to fifteen) in-patients, and 1 (one) hand wash basin, and 1 (one) bath or shower is provided for every 12-15 (twelve to fifteen) in-patients.

- (2) Separate toilet and hand washing facilities must be provided for staff on the premises.
- (3) At least 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin should be provided for every 50 out-patients.
- (4) Staff required to sleep on the premises must be provided with adequate wash up facilities. At least 1 (one) bath or shower must be provided for every 15 (fifteen) members of staff on the premises.
- (5) Floors and walls of the toilet facilities must be constructed of a smooth and easily cleanable material.
- (6) All toilet facilities on the premises must be kept clean and in good repair at all times.
- (7) All hand wash facilities should be supplied with a constant supply of potable running water.
- (8) An adequate and constant supply of soap, toilet paper and towel must be maintained in all toilet and hand wash facilities at all times

250. Waste management

- (1) Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation and disposal must be adopted. A facility waste management plan and a waste management policy must be developed and implemented. Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation and disposal must be adopted and must be in line with SANS 10248. A waste management officer must be designated for each facility, responsible for only the management of waste (general and health care risk waste)
 - (a) The collection, storage and disposal of general waste, must be managed in accordance with the requirements as specified in Part U of the National Building Regulations and Section 2-5 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management;
 - (b) An approved refuse area must be provided on the premises for the storage of all refuse pending removal;
 - (c) Access to waste storage facility must be limited to employees who have been trained with respect to the operation of a waste facility;
 - (d) An adequate number of refuse bins must be provided for the

- storage of general waste on the premises; and
- (e) Measures must be taken to prevent access of the public or unauthorized personnel to health care risk containers.
 - (f) The collection, storage and disposal of waste, including health care risk waste must be managed in accordance with the requirements as specified in the SANS Code 10248 and Section 9-10 of the Norms and Standards for Waste Management;
 - (g) A waste management plan concurrent to the standards as set out in the Core Standards for Health Establishments in South Africa must be in place and updated every two years.
 - (h) A designated staff member responsible to ensure that the collection, handling, storage and disposal of waste on the premises is in compliance to relevant legislation and standards must be available.
 - (i) The facility must have a documented waste management policy and procedures that is followed for the collection, handling, segregation, storage and disposal of waste (incl health care risk waste, such as infectious anatomical and pathological, sharps, pharmaceutical, chemical and radiation hazard waste).
 - (j) If the facility makes use of the services of a private contractor for managing of waste, the contractor must be an approved and legally compliant waste removal service provider and a service level agreement in place.
 - (k) An adequate number of containers for the disposal of health care risk waste and general waste must be available and accessible to handle the volume of waste generated on the premises.
 - (l) Appropriate bags and containers must be available and used for the type of waste collected.
 - (m) An adequate number of purpose-manufactured, leak-proof, sealable containers must be available for the storage of health care risk waste. Such containers to be designed as to not allow the exposure of needles, cuts and other substances that may cause harm to service users or staff members;
 - (n) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be

- clearly 210illful in large, legible lettering;
- (o) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste;
 - (p) Containers used for the storage of health care risk waste must be clearly 210illful in large, legible lettering;
 - (q) Employees must be adequately trained in the identification, separation, handling and storing of health care risk waste;
 - (r) Health care risk waste may only be removed/ collected, transported, treated and dispose by a registered service provider from the premises.

251. Storage facilities

- (1) Storage facilities should be provided for the storage for medicines and drugs and such facilities are kept locked at all times except when medicines or drugs are being removed or returned to it.
- (2) Additional storage facilities should be provided for the storage of cleaning equipment, pesticides and other potentially dangerous hazardous substances.
- (3) Storage rooms must contain adequate moveable shelving made of impervious material.
- (4) Every shelf in any store room should be of a minimum height of 225 mm above the floor.
- (5) All storerooms and store facilities must be kept clean at all times and cleaned routinely at least once every week.
- (6) Hazardous substances must be stored and disposed off in a safe manner, separate from other nonhazardous materials.
- (7) Expired medicines should be stored separately and must be disposed of in a safe manner.
- (8) Adequate storage facilities should be provided for the storage of any spare equipment, including particularly heavy equipment and gas cylinders. The equipment must be stored in manner so as not to obstruct any passages, entrances of exits to the premises.
- (9) Adequate storage facilities for articles that are reasonable necessary to store on the premises for the day to day running of the nursing home

must be provided.

- (10) A separate linen room, containing adequate cupboards or shelves for the storage of linen must be provided.
- (11) If five or more persons are employed, separate change-rooms must be provided for male and female staff members, equipped with storage facilities or lockers for personal belongings of each worker.
- (12) Food and non-food items should be stored separately from any other items; refrigerators used for storage of medicines are not at any time used for storage of any foodstuffs.
- (13) Separate storage facilities for dirty and clean linen and equipment, including sluice facilities for cleaning of soiled linen and equipment should be provided.
- (14) The storage and dispensing of medicines must comply with the requirements of the relevant legislation.
- (15) Refrigeration facilities used for storage of hazardous waste or infectious material must be marked as such, and should be used to store any other item except for the designed purpose

252. Reception of dead bodies on the premises

- (1) All facilities used in connection with the handling, preparation, storage and transportation of dead bodies on the premises and the requirements with regards to the operation of premises for the management of Human Remains must comply with the requirements of the Regulations relating to the Management of Human Remains, R363 of 22 May 2013 published in terms of the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003), as amended.
- (2) Suitable trained staff should be available and responsible for duties in the mortuary and ensure that the Hygiene Standards are adhered to.
- (3) A cleaning program for the mortuary should be in place. A register and records must be kept and maintained of the information regarding the handling of corpses; including the record of refrigeration facilities and temperatures must be taken daily.
- (4) The infection control staff member should regularly monitor whether the policy regarding the handling of corpses is followed and whether the

mortuary is operated in an acceptable manner and in consideration of the Norms and Standards document.

- (5) Adequate protective clothing (comprising of waterproof aprons, light coloured overalls and protective gloves) should be provided and utilized for employees working in the mortuary.
- (6) Approved methods of waste collection, storage, transportation and disposal should be adopted for the handling of infectious waste in the mortuary, in compliance to the SANS 10248.

253. Food preparation facilities

- (1) A kitchen area, having regard to the size of the hospital, must be provided for preparation of foodstuffs for service users.
 - (a) All facilities used in connection with the handling, preparation, storage and serving of foodstuffs on the premises must be in compliance with the requirements of the Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements for Food Premises and the Transport of Food R692 of 21 November 2012, published in terms of the Foodstuffs, Cosmetics and Disinfectants Act 54 of 1972.

254. Laundry facilities

- (1) The health establishment facility must have access to a well-managed laundry facilities for the effective laundering of linen, for controlling of infection; and avoiding contamination on the premises.
- (2) Internal walls should be constructed of an easily cleanable material, brought to a smooth finish and painted with a light coloured paint.
- (3) Floors should be brought to a smooth finish and are easily cleanable.
- (4) Ceilings should be constructed of a dust proof material.
- (5) The laundry facility must be properly ventilated by cross ventilation and adequately illuminated.
- (6) Drainage systems should be available and designed without open drains; with lockable inspection or rodding eyes; with a flow from clean to dirty areas; and not connected to storm water drainage.
- (7) Areas receiving soiled linen must be separated from areas handling clean linen.
- (8) Adequate ablution and toilet facilities must be provided, including an

emergency shower or eye-wash facility in the wash-room where chemicals are handled.

- (9) Suitable and hazard-free storage facilities for storage of chemicals should be provided.
- (10) The capacity and the condition of the equipment used for laundering must meet the hospitals laundering requirements.
- (11) Vehicles, containers, trolleys or other manually operated equipment for the transporting of linen must conform to requirements to ensure contamination free conditions.
- (12) All dirty linen and hospital clothes regarded as infectious waste and must be stored only in the designated storage area and removed from wards, passages or any other place where patients are treated.

255. Competency of staff

- (1) The laundry management/controller and other designated staff must know how to:
 - (a) carry out their functions effectively;
 - (b) handle hazardous goods in the laundry service;
 - (c) follow procedures (including first aid) with regard to prevention and control of infection;
 - (d) use protective clothing and follow procedures for decontamination; and
 - (e) operate laundry machines in order to ensure optimum results including general safety procedures.;
- (2) Laundry staff must be required to pass the appropriate medical examination at appointment followed by routine health monitoring as prescribed by occupational health and safety legislation; and
- (3) The relevant Environmental Health Practitioner (in the case of a general Health Facility Laundry) and that of a competent authority in the case of a Laundry Facility in the Health Facility within the Points of Entry should be competent to:
 - (a) monitor the effective functioning of the laundry service; and
 - (b) advise Health Facility management on environmental health and occupational hygiene requirements contained in relevant legislation

or national standards.

256. Operational requirements for laundering in health facilities

- (1) A policy for the management of linen in a facility should be in place;
- (2) Adequate resources should be provided to ensure effective laundering of linen, including for proper maintenance of buildings and equipment;
- (3) A quality management system should be established incorporating:
 - (a) work instructions and procedures;
 - (b) process control procedures;
 - (c) quality control procedures; and
 - (d) control of linen (clean/soiled) procedures.;
- (4) A procedure specifically for infection/contamination control must be made available to staff handling linen. The procedure should include control measures through differentiation between categories of soiled linen, i.e. of high-risk to normal soiled linen:
 - (a) Category A (red bag) = high risk infection for immediate incineration;
 - (b) Category B (yellow bag) = sealed alginate bags of high-risk (blood/body fluids contaminated or sluiced) for direct loading into washing machines;
 - (c) Category C (yellow bag/hazard label) = sealed hazardous material (chemical, anti-neoplastic drugs or radio-isotopes) for direct loading into washing machines.
 - (d) Category D (white bag) = normal linen of no risk during handling;
- (5) A clear policy on health and environmental protection must be documented and communicated to all laundry staff;
- (6) A person designated as the laundry controller should ensure that requirements regarding pollution, occupational and environmental hygiene are complied with, including appropriate action in respect of any risks associated with infection or other hazards; and
- (7) Procedures for the use of protective clothing and personal hygiene where staff are in contact with high-risk areas or linen must be documented to include precautionary measures.
- (8) The laundry management/controller and other designated staff must be

trained and be competent on:

- (a) carrying out their functions effectively;
 - (b) handling hazardous goods in the laundry service;
 - (c) following procedures (including first aid) with regard to prevention and control of infection;
 - (d) using protective clothing and follow procedures for decontamination; and
 - (e) operating laundry machines in order to ensure optimum results including general safety procedures;
- (9) Laundry staff must be required to pass the appropriate medical examination at appointment followed by routine health monitoring as prescribed by occupational health and safety legislation; and

257. Keeping of records for health facility laundering

- (1) The laundry management and quality system must ensure that appropriate records are kept of all activities that affect linen and quality;
- (2) The laundry data control system must include a master list of documents to facilitate the location and revision of records or documents;
- (3) The results of inspections/checks and quality control tests should be documented and indicate the need for remedial action where necessary;
- (4) Accurate records of stocks of chemicals, cleaning agents and detergents should be maintained;
- (5) A full set of up-to-date materials safety data sheets for all washing or cleaning chemicals used in the laundry must be available in one location to staff likely to become involved in the control of an emergency situation;
- (6) Operation and maintenance records of plant and equipment, including records of special precautions to ensure minimum risk of cross-infection of laundered items should be kept; &
- (7) Records of medical examinations, health monitoring and training of staff should be kept.

258. Use of boilers and incinerators

- (1) The premises must comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004) with regards to the use of boilers and incinerators.
- (2) The operation of boilers, incinerators and private sewage works on any premises must comply with the following requirements:
 - (a) Coal and fuel burning equipment such as boilers and incinerators must be operated effectively to minimize smoke, gas, odors, fly-ash or any other form of air pollution;
 - (b) Only incinerators and boilers which conform to prescribed requirements must be used; and
 - (c) Incinerators and boilers must be maintained in good working order to ensure pollution free performance.
- (3) Incinerators and boilers should be monitored regularly to ensure effective operation in terms of permit conditions and the applicable local authority's by-laws.
- (4) All necessary technical investigations should be conducted by the operators of incinerators and boilers to ensure that the coal and fuel burning equipment and other relevant disposal facilities are operated in accordance with the relevant permit requirements.

259. Infection prevention and control

- (1) Infection control and prevention standards concurrent with the standards as set out in the Core Standards for Health Establishments in South Africa, published by the National Department of Health, Office of the Health Standards Compliance.

260. General hygiene requirements

- (1) The premises must be maintained clean, free from offensive odours, unsightly accumulation of debris, litter and miscellaneous waste at all times.
- (2) Cleaning staff should be trained and competent on cleaning techniques and processes to be utilized for various areas in the health facility.
- (3) Cleaning material and detergent required to ensure a hygienic environment in the health facility must be available and properly stored

at all times.

- (4) A cleaning schedule should be kept and maintained for cleaning of all areas in the facility.
- (5) Appropriate cleaning material and equipment should be available on the premises.

261. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

**CHAPTER 30: OPERATION AND MANAGEMENT OF INITIATION/
CIRCUMCISION SCHOOLS**

- (1) Circumcision for children in initiation school must be conducted in line with the requirements of the Children's Act and Eastern Cape Customary Male Initiation Practice Act.

262. Structural facilities

- (2) Structures and facilities should protect the health and safety of initiates.
- (3) A suitable structure must be so constructed as to protect initiates from environmental conditions (heat, cold, and rain) must be provided for living and sleeping purposes.
- (4) Food must be hygienically prepared in a clean area with clean utensils at all times, therefore a separate suitably constructed structure must be provided for preparation of meals.
- (5) There initiation school shall be located in such as manner as to allow easy access in cases of emergencies.

263. Admission and entry for initiation

- (1) The age group of boys to be circumcised must be in line with the specifications as set out in the Eastern Cape Customary Male Initiation Practice Act and Children's Act. Chapter 2, Section 12 (8) prohibits circumcision of male children under the age of 16 except when performed for religious purposes or for medical reasons. The Children's Act also stipulates that male children older than 16 may be circumcised

only with their consent and after proper 218illfully218.

- (2) Persons 21 years and older may be admitted to initiation school voluntarily.
- (3) In a case where an initiate has entered the initiation school premises without the necessary consent of parents/guardian, he/she must be separated from the other initiates and should not allowed to participate in any the school's rituals/activities, until such time that the parents have been notified and permission has been granted.

264. Water supply and sanitation

- (1) Potable water fit for human consumption must be provided by the school owner for all uses (drinking, cooking, bathing, and washing) at every initiation school.
- (2) A minimum of 25 liters per person per day must be kept and stored hygienically on the initiation school premises for all purposes (drinking, personal hygiene and cleaning.
- (3) Drinking water must be adequately stored and protected against contamination by flies, animals and humans. Water storage containers should be covered with lids at all times.
- (4) Water storage containers must be kept clean at all times and emptied regularly for cleaning purposes.
- (5) Suitable sanitary facilities should be provided for use by initiates; either portable chemical closet or a safely and well-constructed pit toilet.
- (6) Containers used to store night soil should be emptied only in a toilet and cleaned after each use.

265. Medical care for initiates

- (1) Prospective initiates must undergo a pre-circumcision medical examination by a medical doctor.
- (2) The Medical Officer of Health designated in particular area of a specific Province must provide a written permission for a school in that particular area.
- (3) The medical officer of health has a right of access to any occasion or instance where circumcision is performed or an initiate is treated.
- (4) The traditional practitioner/nurse must not expose any initiate to any

danger or harmful situation and exercises reasonable care in the holding of the circumcision school.

- (5) All circumcisions must be conducted in a medically acceptable and humane manner.
- (6) The local district medical officer must be consulted by the traditional surgeon with the date on which circumcisions are expected to be conducted he/she will therefore prescribe and or advice on medical procedures to be followed to ensure the use of appropriate surgical instruments, as well as surgical procedures to be followed to ensure the health and safety of initiates. The traditional surgeon must at all times have the district medical officer on standby for referrals and in case of emergencies.
- (7) Circumcisions must only be conducted by a medical practitioner, or a traditional practitioner or any person authorized as a traditional surgeon.
- (8) All instruments, especially sharps used in connection with the circumcision procedures must be sterilized accordingly before each use.
- (9) Razor blades should only be used once, per individual.
- (10) An approved and adequately equipped first aid kit should be available for treatment of minor injuries or illnesses experienced by any initiate on the premises. The first aid kit include, amongst other equipment:
 - (a) Adhesive bandages;
 - (b) Sterile gauzes;
 - (c) Medical tape;
 - (d) Scissors;
 - (e) A cardiopulmonary mouthpiece protector;
 - (f) Liquid disinfectant soap;
 - (g) First aid instruction book;
 - (h) A thermometer; and
 - (i) Disposable gloves.
- (11) The traditional surgeon and other assistants on the premises must undergo first aid training by an authorized service providers.

- (12) Wounds of initiates must be checked at least twice a day, and where there are signs of a septic wound, the initiate must be taken to the nearest health facility for further observation.
- (13) The traditional nurse should be equipped and trained on the use of body temperature detectors, to be able to monitor any initiate showing signs of fever, to ensure close monitoring for prevention of infections.
- (14) The traditional nurse must have access to a telephone at all times to be able to summon medical assistance as and when necessary, and to notify a parent/guardian/next of kin where applicable.

266. Management of waste

- (1) General Waste must be stored properly on the premises and should be disposed of by trench or excavated holes. Burning of waste should be discouraged at all times.
- (2) Health care risk waste generated during circumcision (foreskins) must be disposed of properly, where possible arrangements should be made with the local health facility to ensure proper disposal.

267. Food storage and preparation

- (1) If food are prepared and served on the premises, a designated food preparation area must be provided;
- (2) Food must be handled and prepared with utmost cleanliness (hands are washed before food preparation).
- (3) Contact between raw and cooked food must be avoided at all times.
- (4) Food must be cooked thoroughly.
- (5) Safe water and safe ingredients must be used in preparing food.
- (6) Food served should be safe for human consumption and protected from contamination.
- (7) The food preparation and storage must be kept clean.

268. General requirements

- (1) The traditional surgeon, nurse or traditional leader must keep a register/journal of all admissions and discharges of all initiates on the premises. The journal/register contains the following information, inline with the Children's Act and Eastern Cape Customary Male Initiation

Practice Act.:

- (a) The initiate's name and date of birth;
 - (b) Name, address and contact numbers of the parent/guardian/ next of kin;
 - (c) The name, address and contact numbers of a responsible person other than the parent or guardian who may be consulted in case of emergencies; and
 - (d) The name, address and contact numbers of the initiate's family doctor, if available.
- (2) Consideration must be taken for environmental hygiene, other medical and nursing aspects of the initiation school and the general health conditions of the initiates during an inspection.

269. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 31: STANDARDS FOR PUBLIC GATHERING PLACES

270. Structural facilities

- (1) The building structures, floors, walls, ceilings and other aspects of the building must be in compliance with the requirements of the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act 103 of 1977, as well as the SANS 10400.

271. Waste management

- (1) The management of waste on the premises should comply with the relevant by-laws of a specific Local Authority.
- (2) Refuse bins should be provided at strategic points throughout the premises for collection of litter.
- (3) On-site management of waste should be available on the premises during events, for management of spillages and littering, to prevent a nuisance from occurring.
- (4) Arrangements should be in place between the event manager and the Local Authority, with regards to waste management during and after an

event.

272. Drinking water supply

- (1) In the case of events, water points should be available at strategic points throughout the premises.
- (2) If water tankers are used during events, the storage tanks must adhere to the following requirements:
 - (a) care should be taken to ascertain that the tanks constructed of a rust-free material, are durable and suitable for delivering potable safe water;
 - (b) The tanks should be disinfected before used for potable water distribution;
 - (c) The tanks are adequately designed so as to prevent contamination of the water by insects, flies, animals and human contact;
 - (d) Tanks design should allow sampling to be conducted and tests to be taken to verify water quality. They must also be made of material that allows disinfection and contact with flames for sterilizing, in the case where a tap must be flamed before a sample is taken;
 - (e) Cold water should be stored at temperatures below 20°C; and
 - (f) Tankers should only supplied by water from an approved and treated source.

273. Sanitation facilities

- (1) As per the stipulations in the National Building Regulations and the Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977)
 - (a) Adequate toilet and hand washing facilities must be available on the premises for employees and for the general public. At least 1 (one) toilet facility and 1 (one) hand wash basin must be provided for every 100 members of the public, equipped with potable running water.
 - (b) At least 1(one) toilet and 1 (one) hand wash basin must be provided for every 20 (twenty) employees on the premises.
 - (c) Suitable, effective drainage and sewage disposal system should be in place on the premises to the satisfaction of and in compliance to the relevant by-laws of the Local Authority concerned.

- (d) The use of non-waterborne sanitary services on the premises must comply with the specification of the SANS 10400.
 - (e) At least 5% of the total number of toilets to be provided should be accessible by disabled persons.
- (2) For short term events:
- (a) If chemical closet toilets are used, an on-site maintenance team should be available on the premises for the duration of the event to ensure the prevention of blockages and leakages from creating a nuisance and health hazard from occurring; and
 - (b) A site plan detailing the location and type of sanitary facilities to be used during events should be submitted to the Municipal Health Services of the relevant Local Authority.

274. Offences and Penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 32: DISPOSAL OF THE DEAD

Part 1: Funeral undertaker's premises and mortuaries

275. Application

- (1) This section of the By-laws shall apply to-
- (a) Any private or public mortuaries including those in the police services and hospitals under the control of the State or any department in any sphere of Government;
 - (b) Any natural person who is not in the service of a funeral undertaker and who does not, either directly or indirectly, undertake or arrange funerals but only prepares corpses. The preparation of such corpses shall only take place on fixed premises and must be used specifically for such purpose.

276. Exemption

- (1) A municipality may, in writing exempt any person from compliance with all or any of these By-laws where, in the opinion of the municipality,

non-compliance does not or will not create a nuisance; and that

- (2) Such exemptions shall be subject to such conditions and valid for such a period as the municipality may, stipulate in the certificate of exemption.

Part 2: Certificate of competence

277. Issue of a certificate of competence

- (1) No person shall prepare any corpse except on funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary in respect of which a certificate of competence has been issued by the Environmental Health Practitioner and is in effect, this condition shall also apply to sub –section (2) below.
- (2) A municipality may, if it is satisfied that nuisance exist on funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary situated in its area of jurisdiction, issue a written notice to the enterprise in question to stop all activities connected with the preparation of corpses until the nuisance referred to in the notice has been eliminated.

278. Application for the issue or transfer of a certificate of competence

- (1) Any person wishing to apply for a certificate of competence in respect of new funeral undertaker's premises shall, not less than 21 days before submitting his application to the municipality concerned, cause a notice to be published in one of the official languages in a newspaper that appears mainly in that language, and in the other official language in a newspaper that appears mainly in the latter, where each of the said newspapers circulates in the area in which such premises are situated, or shall, where separate newspapers in each of the official languages do not so circulate, cause such notice to be published in both official languages in a newspaper that so circulates.
- (2) Such notice shall contain information to the effect that an application for the issue of a certificate of competence in terms of these By-laws is to be submitted to the municipality mentioned in the notice and that any person who will be affected by the use of such funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary and wishes to object to such use shall lodge his/her objection, together with substantiated representations, with the

municipality concerned in writing within 21 days of the date of publication of such notice.

- (3) An application for the issue or transfer of a certificate of competence shall be made in writing by the applicant or his authorized representative to the municipality in whose area of jurisdiction funeral undertaker's premises fall on such form as the municipality may require.
- (4) An application for the issue of a certificate of competence shall be accompanied by-
 - (a) a description of the premises and the location thereof;
 - (b) a complete ground plan of the proposed construction or of existing buildings on a scale of 1:100;
 - (c) a block plan of the premises on which north is shown indicating which adjacent premises are already occupied by the applicant or other persons and for what purpose such premises are being utilized or are to be utilized; and
 - (d) Particulars of any person other than the holder or any of his employees who prepares or will prepare corpses on the premises.
- (5) A municipality, when considering issuing or transferring a certificate of competence, may request from the applicant or any other person any such further information as to enable it to properly consider the application concerned.
- (6) No municipality shall consider any application for the issue or transfer of a certificate of competence unless a complete inspection of the premises concerned has been carried out by an Environmental Health Practitioner employed by the relevant municipality and his/her report including recommendation on such inspection, is available to the municipality.

279. Issue or transfer of certificate of competence

- (1) Where a municipality, after consideration of an application for the issue or transfer of a certificate of competence, the report concerned by an Environmental Health Practitioner, including his/her recommendation, and any objections to the use of funeral undertaker's premises or

mortuary, is satisfied that the premises or mortuary concerned-

- (a) comply with all requirements laid down in these By-laws;
- (b) are in all respect suitable for the preparation of corpses; and
- (c) will not be offensive to any occupant of premises in the immediate vicinity of such premises,

it shall, issue a certificate of competence in the name of the holder in such form as it may determine or shall by endorsement transfer an existing certificate of competence to a new holder subject to conditions as may be necessary, as the case may be.

280. Validity and transfer of certificate of competence

(1) A certificate of competence, excluding a provisional certificate of competence shall on endorsement by the issuing authority, be transferable from one holder to a new holder and such certificate shall be valid from the date on which it was issued until it is revoked or suspended.

281. Issue of provisional certificate of competence

(1) If the municipality is not satisfied as contemplated in section 280, read with sub-section 2 and 3 below, with regard to funeral undertaker's premises in respect of which a certificate of competence has been applied for, a municipality –

(a) shall, in the case of existing funeral undertaker's premises; and

(b) may, in all other cases, subject to such conditions as such municipality may determine in general or in each specific case, issue a provisional certificate of competence in respect of such premises for a maximum period of only 6 months to enable the applicant to alter such premises to comply with the provisions of these By-laws provided that the use of such funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary does not and will not create a nuisance.

(2) Provisional certificate may not be extended unless the concerned municipality is satisfied that the owner or representative thereof is in the process of making the necessary changes as prescribed in sub-section (1) above.

(3) Any such extension in sub-section 2 above will be granted for a period

of not more than 12 months.

282. Duties of holder

- (1) The certificate holder shall immediately inform the issuing authority in writing, if there are any changes in the particulars supplied to the issuing authority in the application for the certificate of competence concerned.
- (2) Failure by the holder or a person in charge/authorized person to comply with this By-law shall constitute an offence.

283. Suspension or revocation of a certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence

- (1) If a municipality in whose area of jurisdiction funeral undertaker's premises or a mortuary are used by virtue of a certificate of competence or a provisional certificate of competence is of the opinion of an Environmental Health Practitioner that there are reasonable grounds to suspect that-
 - (a) such premises are being used in a way that is hazardous to health, or that conditions entailing a hazard to health have been or are being created on such premises; or
 - (b) such premises are being used in contravention of the provisions of these bylaws and National and Provincial legislation or the conditions to which such certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence is subject, such municipality may, serve a written notice on the holder or the person in charge of such premises in which the holder is instructed to remove such health hazard from the premises, to ease the use of the premises in contradiction with the certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence and or to also furnish reasons, at a place and a time specified in such notice, why such certificate should not be dealt with
- (2) A municipality may suspend a certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence immediately on the strength of a report by an Environmental Health Practitioner in the service of the municipality concerned, stating that the hazard referred to in sub-section (1)(a) is a

nuisance and a health risk and recommending such suspension.

- (3) A notice referred to in sub-section (1) shall set out such particulars are adequate to inform the holder concerned why the withdrawal of the certificate is contemplated and shall be served by the municipality concerned not less than 21 days prior to the date specified in such notice.
- (4) Any funeral undertaker who fails to comply with the notice served on him/her in terms of these bylaws is guilty of an offence.

284. Requirements relating to funeral undertaker's and mortuary premises

- (1) Provision for at least the following shall be made on funeral undertaker's and mortuary premises:
 - (a) A preparation room for the preparation of corpses.
 - (b) Change-rooms, separate for each sex, for the use of the employees employed at such premises.
 - (c) Refrigeration facilities for the refrigeration of corpses.
 - (d) Facilities for the washing and cleansing of utensils and equipment inside the building.
 - (e) Facilities for the cleansing of vehicles on such premises.
 - (f) Facilities for the loading and unloading of corpses as contemplated in sub-section
- (2) No room on funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary shall be used for any purpose other than the purpose for which it is intended and no act other than an act related to the said purpose shall occur in such room.
- (3) Such preparation room-
 - (a) shall be so designed as to-
 - (i) be separated from all other rooms on the premises and as not to communicate directly with any office or salesroom: Provided that, where a preparation room on existing funeral undertaker's premises so communicates, the entrance thereto shall be so concealed that the interior thereof is completely out of the sight of any person in such office or salesroom;

- (ii) enable obnoxious odours and vapours to be adequately treated;
and
 - (iii) be sufficiently ventilated and lighted;
- (b) shall have a floor-
- (i) covering an area of not less than 16m² for the first table of the kind referred to in paragraph (e) and 8m² for each additional such table;
 - (ii) constructed of concrete or similar waterproof material with a smooth non slippery surface that is easy to clean, and sloped at an angle to ensure that any run-off will drain into an approved disposal system; and
 - (iii) which, if it is replaced or laid after the date of commencement of these By-laws, shall be provided with half-round filling where it meets the walls;
- (c) shall have walls the inner surfaces of which have a smooth finish and are covered with a light-coloured washable paint or other approved, suitable and waterproof paints;
- (d) shall be provided with a ceiling not less than 2,4 m above the floor level, which ceiling shall be dust-proof and painted with a light-coloured washable paint;
- (e) shall contain not less than one table of stainless steel or glazed earthenware or other approved material, equipped with a raised rim on the outside, a tap with cold running water to which a flexible pipe can be connected and a drainage opening connected to an approved disposal system;
- (f) shall contain not less than one wash-basin for each such table, made of stainless steel or other approved material, with a working surface of the same material, taps with hot and cold running water and a drainage opening permanently connected to an approved disposal system, and provided with disposable towels, a nailbrush and soap;
- (g) shall have not less than one tap with running water to which a flexible pipe, long enough to reach all corners of such room, can be connected for cleaning the interior surfaces;

- (h) shall have door openings that are not less than 0,82m in width and 2,00m in height so that corpses can be taken into and out of such room without any difficulty.
- (4) Each such change-room shall contain at least the following:
- (a) One hand-basin with hot and cold running potable water for every six employees or part thereof;
 - (b) disposable towels, soap, nailbrushes and disinfectants; and
 - (c) not less than one latrine for every 15 male employees or part thereof and not less than one latrine for every 15 female employees or part of this number employed at the funeral undertaker's premises concerned: Provided that, where a separate urinal for men forms part of such facilities, one latrine plus one separate urinal shall be permissible for every 30 men or part thereof.
- (5) Refrigeration facilities such as refrigerators or cold chambers shall be installed in or within easy reach of such preparation room for the keeping of corpses, and-
- (a) where refrigerators are provided, they shall be made of a material that does not absorb moisture and shall be provided with removable trays and shall be so designed as to drain properly and be easy to clean;
 - (b) the surface temperature of any corpse shall be no higher than 50C within three hours of its being received on the premises and no higher than 150C during preparation; and
 - (c) Where cold chambers are provided, they shall comply with sub-section (3)(a)(ii), (b)(ii), (c), (d) and (h) and shall be provided with shelves manufactured from a material that does not absorb moisture and that is easy to clean.
- (6) Such cleansing and loading and unloading facilities shall consist of a paved area, screened from public view, with a drainage system into a gully connected to an approved disposal system.
- (7) The loading and unloading of corpses and the cleansing of vehicles shall not take place anywhere except in the area contemplated in sub-section (6).
- (8) The funeral undertaker's premises shall be rodent-proof.

285. Hygiene requirements for funeral undertaker's and mortuary premises

- (1) All solid refuse on the premises of a funeral undertaking or mortuary shall be kept in corrosion-resistant containers with tight-fitting lids and shall be dealt with in accordance with the solid waste management requirements of the municipality concerned.
- (2) Every holder of a certificate of competence or provisional certificate of competence for funeral undertaker's premises or mortuary shall ensure that –
 - (a) Employees and all other persons involved in handling of corpses are provided clean protective over-clothes consisting of surgical gloves, gumboots, plastic aprons so designed that the front hangs over the top of the gumboots, face masks and linen overcoats, and each such employee or other person shall, at all times when so involved, wear such clothing;
 - (b) Premises are kept free of insects, offensive odours, gases and fumes;
 - (c) All working areas or surfaces at such premises where corpses are prepared are cleaned and disinfected immediately after the preparation of any corpse;
 - (d) cause all equipment used for the preparation of corpses to be washed and disinfected immediately after use;
 - (e) cause all used protective over-clothes to be washed, cleansed and disinfected daily on the premises; and
 - (f) if a corpse has been transported without a moisture-proof covering, cause the loading space of the vehicle concerned to be washed and disinfected after such corpse has been removed.
- (3) Every certificate holder shall ensure that the following hygiene measures are maintained when handling mortal remains on the premises;-
 - (a) workers shall wear adequate and appropriate protective clothing when handling mortal remains;
 - (b) all waste generated in the preparation room shall be deemed to be health risk waste and should be collected, handled and disposed of

as such;

- (c) non disposable gloves shall be cleaned and disinfected after each use;
- (d) disposable gloves shall be discarded after each use;
- (e) all workers responsible for handling mortal remains in the preparation room shall be vaccinated against Hepatitis B.

Part 3: Handling and disposal of mortal remains

286. Coffins

- (1) No person shall handle any mortal/human remains except at a registered funeral undertaker.
- (2) A coffin shall be used for any burial of a corpse except where religious beliefs prohibit its use, or special permission has been granted

287. Burial sites and burials

- (1) No land or site shall be identified and used for the purpose of a burial site, unless a land survey has been conducted by a municipality and approval granted, such approval must be in writing and should contain such conditions for use as the availability of waste management and ablution facilities which shall include access to potable water and sanitation facilities.
- (2) All graves shall be at a minimum depth of 1400mm (6 feet) except when a grave will be re used for another coffin.
- (3) All burial sites except for cemetery that are situated in “commercial rural area” and “communal rural area” must comply with the following environmental requirements-Burial sites;
 - (a) shall conform to the requirements of the National Environmental Management Regulations, 2010 as amended with regards to Environmental Authorization;
 - (b) shall be located outside 100 year floodplain;
 - (c) shall be located at least 350 m from ground water sources used for drinking purposes and at least 500 m from the nearest habitable building;
 - (d) for a preferred burial site with a soil of sand-clay mix of low porosity

and a small and fine-grain texture, the water table should be at least 2.5m deep in order to allow for traditional grave depth of six feet (1.8 metres).

- (e) for areas with higher water tables, the local authority may determine a reasonable depth with additional walling recommendations to protect underground water;
 - (f) the covering soil shall not be less than 1 m, should two bodies be buried in the same grave, 300mm of soil shall be maintained between the coffins;
- (3) All burials must be registered with the municipality in accordance with such municipality By-Laws; the relevant authority shall thereupon enter such burial in the register of burials of such municipality; except burials that are situated in “commercial rural area” and “communal rural area” established before the promulgation of R363 of 2013

288. Disposal of mortal remains by cremation

- (1) Mortal remains shall only be cremated in a crematorium
- (2) A crematorium shall be authorized in terms of the National Environmental Management Regulations, 2010 as amended with regards to environmental authorization;

289. Issue of a cremation permit

- (1) All cremations shall be permitted by the relevant municipality in terms of such municipality’s By-Laws; or other relevant legislation concerning Cemeteries and Crematoria
- (2) A municipality may not issue a cremation permit; unless the application is accompanied by a declaration by the medical officer who declared the deceased dead, (and if applicable, who also performed post mortem examination of the deceased) whom cremation is intended, indicating causes of death whether is natural or from any dreadful communicable disease, and that the remains of the deceased may be disposed.

290. Minimum requirements for a cremation facility

- (1) All cremation facilities must comply to the following-
 - (a) site must be located at least 500m downwind of any habitable

dwelling;

- (b) the chimney must have a height of not less than 3 metres above the roof;
- (c) no cremation shall take place until the minimum combustion temperatures of the urn has been reached,
- (d) the premises shall be kept in a clean, sanitary and in good repair.
- (e) the facility shall be adequately ventilated and illuminated.
- (f) the facility shall be operated and managed in such a manner as to prevent the dispersion of ash into the atmosphere.
- (g) emissions from a crematorium shall conform to the National Ambient Air Quality and Emission Standards in terms of the National Environmental Management;: Air Quality Act 2004 (Act no 39 of 2004).

291. Register for cremations

- (1) Every crematorium shall keep a register for each cremation and such register shall contain the following-
 - (a) The date of each cremation;
 - (b) The name, identity number, address, occupation, age, sex, and marital status of each deceased person cremated therein;
 - (c) The date of death of each deceased person;
 - (d) The name, identity number and address of the person in whose name the crematorium is registered in;
 - (e) The name, designation and address of the person issuing the certificate of the cause of death of each person to be cremated;
 - (f) The cause of death and the registration number of the death certificate of each person to be cremated; and
 - (g) The manner in which the ashes of the person were disposed.

292. Application to exhume a body, body ashes and reburial of human remains

- (1) Any person who intends to exhume a body or body ashes and reburial of human remains shall comply with the Municipality Bylaws for Cemetery and Crematoria or any other relevant legislation.

Part 4: Exhumation and reburials of human remains

293. Authorization for exhumation of human remains

- (1) All exhumations reburials of human remains or body ashes to be conducted shall be authorized by the municipality or the authorized official subject to compliance of these bylaws or:
 - (a) A court order shall be permitted by the Municipality
- (2) Exhumation approval shall not be issued without the reburial permit issued by the municipality, or without a cremation permit.
- (3) No person shall exhume any mortal remains, except for the following:-
 - (a) Removal from the original grave to a new grave acquired in the same cemetery;
 - (b) Removal for burial in another cemetery;
 - (c) Removal for cremation;
 - (d) Removal for forensic examination of the deceased;
 - (e) Transfer from a public grave to a private grave;
 - (f) For legal reasons, such as crime related investigations;
 - (g) For archaeological reasons.
- (4) The municipality shall grant a permit for an exhumation on condition that the exhumation of the mortal remains shall only be done by a registered undertaker, such undertaker shall be based in the jurisdiction of the municipality issuing the exhumation permit referred to in sub-section (1).

294. Exhumation requirements

- (1) The following are the exhumation requirements:
 - (a) whenever an exhumation is to take place, the officer-in-charge must inform the Provincial Commissioner of the South African Police Services.
 - (b) a member of the South African Police Services must always be present when an exhumation is being conducted.
 - (c) an exhumation must not take place when the cemetery is open to the public and must take place under the supervision of the officer-in-charge.
 - (d) the exhumation of mortal remains shall be carried out under the supervision of an Environmental Health Practitioner of the relevant

municipality;

- (e) only persons with direct involvement may be present at the disinterment or removal of mortal remains and no dogs or other animals maybe allowed at the grave site;
- (f) the Environmental Health Practitioner shall ensure or cause the following measures are in place, and cause to be provided, at the exhumation site:
 - (i) on his/her authority that the grave and the mortal remains are treated with a disinfectant after exhumation and any other protective measures as he/she may deem necessary;
 - (ii) an adequate supply of water, soap and disinfectants for cleansing shall be available at the grave for cleansing of persons handling the mortal remains;
 - (iii) the correct grave is re-opened;
 - (iv) mortal remains are placed in a non-transparent and closely sealed container immediately after it has been disinterred and be handled in a way that no nuisance or health hazard is caused;
 - (v) A new container is supplied or the existing container is secured in a suitable leak proof container that has been approved by an Environmental Health Practitioner;
 - (vi) human remains exhumed and all pieces of the original coffin are placed in the new coffin;
 - (vii) a new coffin is properly sealed and identified;
 - (viii) the health and safety of the workers is maintained by use of protective equipment;
 - (ix) during the exhumation of mortal remains the grave shall not be left unguarded and immediately after the remains have been removed such grave shall be sealed.
 - (x) All used disposable protecting clothing to be placed into refuse bags and the disposal of such must be done in an approved manner.

295. Reburial of human remains

- (1) All reburials shall be registered with the relevant municipality in accordance with the municipality By-Laws; such municipality shall thereupon enter such reburial in the register of reburials of such municipality
- (2) For mortal remains of a person whose cause of death was small pox, anthrax or viral hemorrhagic fever, the body shall not be embalmed, but strict guidelines on management of communicable diseases as published by the National Department of Health and or the World Health Organization shall be followed.

Part 5: Conveyance (transportation, importation and exportation) of mortal remains**296. Conveyance of mortal remains**

- (1) The mortal remains of a person who suffered from anthrax, cholera, a haemorrhagic fever of Africa, hepatitis B, rabies, meningococemia, plague, poliomyelitis or typhoid fever or Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome at the time of his or her death will not be conveyed in public in any way unless-
 - (a) Such remains are sealed in an airtight container, placed in a strong non-transparent sealed coffin, embalmed and the total surface of the body is covered with a 5 cm layer of wood sawdust or other absorbent material which is treated with a disinfectant and a medical officer of health, district surgeon an Environmental Health Practitioner in the employ of the municipality concerned, or any medical practitioner specifically so authorized by the municipality concerned declares in writing that in his or her opinion the conveyance of the mortal remains will not create a health hazard; and
 - (b) Such declaration must accompany the mortal remains at all times during the conveyance and up to the burial.
- (2) The declaration referred to in sub-section (1) shall be shown to an officer on demand by the person responsible for the conveyance of the mortal remains.

- (3) No person shall damage or open a container referred to in sub-section (1), or remove the mortal remains from the container or come into direct contact with the mortal remains without prior approval from an officer referred to in sub-section(1) after it has been sealed.

297. Conveyance of remains on public transportation and outside Joe Gqabi District Area of Jurisdiction

- (1) No person shall convey any mortal remains in any manner other than the manner prescribed in section296;
- (a) On public transport unless, the mortal remains have been sealed in an airtight container and placed in a non-transparent, sturdy, sealed coffin; or
- (b) In any other way in public unless the mortal remains have been placed at least in an approved container
- (2) No coffin or container in which the mortal remains have been placed may be conveyed unless –
- (a) the outer surface of such coffin or container is free from any leakages or any other secretion matter emanating from such mortal remains; and
- (b) Offensive odors are absent.
- (3) Should any leakages, secretions or odors emanating from the container of the mortal remain conveyed , such coffin or container is to be taken forthwith to the nearest mortuary or undertaker’s premises, by the person responsible for the conveyance of mortal remains where the necessary measures shall be taken to eliminate the conditions.

Part 6: Handling of radioactive corpses

298. Storage

- (1) Precautions to be taken in handling radioactive corpses depend on the nature and quantity of the radionuclide present and on the type of handling intended (e.g. autopsy or embalming prior to burial).
- (2) Persons handling radioactive cadavers shall ensure they wear appropriate protective clothing.
- (3) The cadaver shall be stored in an adequately refrigerated compartment until the exposure dose rate at one meter from it is less than 2.5 mR/hr.

The storage area must be labeled restricted area.

299. Embalming

- (1) The embalming of radioactive cadavers constitutes an undesirable hazard and should be avoided if possible. If the body is not autopsied due to high radiation levels, embalming shall be done through injection method.
- (2) All embalmers should wear disposable gloves, protective clothing and face protectors.
- (3) Embalmers should be supervised by a radiologist or expect to observe proper radiation protection measures.
- (4) All cadavers in this category shall have a label attached, identifying the radionuclide and its activity at the time of death.

300. Cremation

- (1) Cadavers containing levels higher than 15 mCi shall be stored until the limits of 15 mCi are reached; a radiologist shall be consulted before such cadaver is released for cremation.

301. Burial

- (1) The amount of incorporated radioactivity allowed for the burial of radioactive cadaver shall depend on regional and environmental conditions, climate, distance to cemetery, type of transport, and availability of low-temperature refrigerators.
- (2) All objects, clothes, and other material that might have been in contact with the deceased must be tested for contamination.
- (3) The body of a radioactive cadaver shall be marked with a radiation symbol.

Part 7: General provisions

302. Appeals

- (1) A person affected by a decision taken in terms of these By-laws who wishes to appeal against the decision, must lodge an appeal with the Municipal Manager or delegated official of the Municipality within 30 days after that person has been notified of the decision.
- (2) The Municipal Manager or the delegated official, in writing, on good cause extend the period within which an appeal must be submitted.

- (3) The Municipal Manager or the delegated official may after considering all relevant information make a decision and inform the appellant.
- (4) Reasons for the decision must on written request be given to the appellant in writing.

303. Offences

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327,

CHAPTER 33: DISEASE SURVEILLANCE

304. Infectious diseases and quarantine

- (1) If any person: -
 - (a) While suffering from any infectious disease 240illfully exposes himself without proper precautions against spreading the said disease in any street, public place, shop, store, hotel, boarding or lodging house, place of refreshment, entertainment, or assembly, or any place used in common by any person other than members of the family or household to which such infected person belongs; or
 - (b) Being in charge of a person suffering from any infectious disease, 240illfully exposes such sufferer without proper precautions against spreading the said disease in any street, public place, shop, store, hotel, boarding or lodging house, place of refreshment, entertainment, or assembly, or any place used in common by any person other than members of the family or household to which such infected person belongs; or
 - (c) Knowingly gives, lends, sells, pawns, transmits, removes, or exposes any bedding, clothing, or other articles which have been exposed to infection from any infectious disease without previous disinfection to the satisfaction of the Environmental Health Practitioner
 - (d) Permits any person to assemble or congregate in any house, room, or place over which he has control in which there shall be the body

of any person who has died of any infectious disease;

(e) After receiving a written or printed notice to this effect, deposits, or causes or permits to be deposited any filth, rubbish, or matter has been exposed to infection, without previous disinfection, in any sewer or drain, or any receptacle or elsewhere than in a receptacle specially provided by the Environmental Health Practitioner or other person employed under him, to receive and contain such filth, rubbish, or matter; He shall be liable to a penalty for a breach of these By-laws: Provided, however, that any person transmitting with proper precautions any bedding, clothing, or other articles for the purpose of having the same disinfected shall not be liable to any penalty hereunder.

(2) Every parent or person having care or charge of a child who is or has been suffering from any infectious disease, or resides in a house where such disease exists, or has existed within a period of three months, who shall knowingly or negligently permit such child to attend school without procuring and producing to the teacher or other person in charge of such school a certificate from the Environmental Health Practitioner, which he shall grant free of charge, that such child has become free from disease and infection, and that the house and everything therein exposed to infection has been disinfected to the satisfaction of the Environmental Health Practitioner, shall be deemed to have contravened this By-law.

305. Unburied bodies

(1) No person shall, without the sanction of the Environmental Health Practitioner, in writing; retain unburied elsewhere than in a public mortuary, for more than twenty-four hours the body of any person who has died from any infectious disease.

306. Persons dying from infectious disease.

(1) If any person dies from any infectious disease in a hospital or place of temporary accommodation for the sick the dead body shall not be removed from such hospital or place except for the purpose of being forthwith buried, and it shall not be lawful for any person to remove

such body except for that purpose; and the body when taken out of such hospital or place shall be forthwith taken direct to the place of burial and there buried. Nothing in this section shall prevent the removal of a dead body from a hospital or place of temporary accommodation to a public mortuary, and such mortuary shall for the purpose of this By-law be deemed part of such hospital or place as aforesaid

307. By-laws as to disposal of a body

- (1) If the dead body of any person who has died from an infectious disease is retained or kept in any house, building, or other place so as to be, in the opinion of the Environmental Health Practitioner, dangerous to health, he may order that the body shall be removed, or he may order that such body shall be removed to a burial place and there buried within a time to be specified in such order, and in the event of such order not being complied with in all respects, the Environmental Health Practitioner may cause the body to be removed and buried, and any person who shall retain or keep any such dead body in any house, building, or other place contrary to any order as aforesaid, served on or received by him shall be liable to be prosecuted for contravening this By-law.

308. Vehicles

- (1) If any owner or person in charge of a public vehicle knowingly convey therein, or any other person knowingly place therein, a person suffering from any infectious disease, or if a person suffering from any such disease enter any public vehicle, he shall be deemed to have contravened this By-law.

309. Disinfection of vehicles

- (1) The owner or person in charge of any public vehicle in which a person suffering from any infectious disease has been conveyed, or been placed, or has entered shall forthwith inform the Environmental Health Practitioner and shall send such vehicle to such place as the Environmental Health Practitioner shall then appoint to be disinfected by such practitioner and any owner or person as aforesaid failing to

comply with the provisions hereof shall be deemed to have contravened this By-law.

310. Transportation of body through the municipal area

(1) Any person who shall transport through the municipality the body of any person who has died from any infectious disease unless and until the Environmental Health Practitioner shall be satisfied that every precaution necessary for the public safety has been taken shall be deemed to have contravened this By-law.

311. Driver or owner of vehicle to be notified

(1) Any person who hires or uses a public vehicle other than a hearse for the conveyance of the body of a person who has died from any infectious disease, without previously notifying to the owner or driver of such public vehicle that the person whose body is intended to be conveyed has died from such disease, and any owner or driver or puller of a public vehicle, other than a hearse, which had to the knowledge of such owner or driver has been used for conveying the body of a person who has died from any infectious disease, who shall not immediately provide for the disinfection of such vehicle, shall be deemed to have contravened this By-law.

312. Knowingly letting of an infected house

(1) Any person who knowingly lets for hire any house, or part of a house, in which any person has been suffering from any infectious disease without having such house, or part of a house, and all articles therein liable to retain infection disinfected to the satisfaction of the Environmental Health Practitioner, shall be deemed to have contravened this By-law.

313. Entry by Environmental Health Practitioner on suspected premises

(1) The Environmental Health Practitioner, or any official specially authorized by him in writing, may enter upon any premises in which infectious disease has been reported or is suspected to exist, and may make such inquiries and inspections of premises as may be necessary,

and the Environmental Health Practitioner may further, for the purpose of discovering infectious disease, inspect such persons as he may deem it necessary to inspect, and any person who directly or indirectly willfully hinders, obstructs, or resists such entry, enquiry, or inspection, or refuses to answer or knowingly makes false answers to any such inquiry, shall be deemed to have contravened this By-law.

(2) Any person:

(a) Who, having been ordered to remain in quarantine, shall escape from quarantine, or who shall depart there from without being released from the operation of such quarantine by authority in writing of the Environmental Health Practitioner, or

(b) Who shall disobey or disregard any proper instruction or order given by an official, agent, or servant appointed for the establishing or carrying out of quarantine, shall be guilty of an offence.

314. Relating to typhus

(1) If it shall appear to the Environmental Health Practitioner that any premises are, owing to their condition or that of the neighborhood, or to the condition of their occupation, or for any other reasons, likely to be a source of danger to the public health or to favor the spread of Typhus, it shall be lawful for the Environmental Health Practitioner, on the authority of the Manager of Environmental Health, to order that any house or building on such premises shall be closed and the inmates removed there from until such time as the Environmental Health Practitioner shall advise that such house or building may with safety be reoccupied. If such order be not complied with within the time specified by the Environmental Health Practitioner he may instruct any person to remove the inmates there from and close up such premises, and any person neglecting to comply with the provisions hereof shall be deemed to have contravened this By-law.

(2) Any employer or medical practitioner as hereinbefore mentioned who shall fail to comply with any of the provisions herein contained shall be deemed to have contravened this By-law.

315. Offences and penalties

- (1) Any person who contravenes a provision of this by-law and allows such a contravention to take place, shall be guilty of an offence in terms of Section 327.

CHAPTER 30: MISCELLANEOUS**316. Duties of Municipality:**

- (1) In addition to any other duty of Municipality in terms of this By-law or any other applicable legislation, the Municipality must within its area of jurisdiction:
- (a) enforce the relevant portions of this By-law
 - (b) carry out water quality monitoring at all potable, industrial and commercial water sources:
 - (c) perform food control inspections, enquiries, monitoring and observation;
 - (d) monitor waste management;
 - (e) undertake health surveillance of properties
 - (f) undertake surveillance and prevention of communicable diseases, excluding immunizations;
 - (g) undertake effective vector control measures:
 - (h) prevent environmental pollution;
 - (i) monitor activities related to the disposal of the dead, and
 - (j) ensure chemical safety,

317. Appointment and identification of Environmental Health Practitioner

- (1) The Mayor of the Municipality may appoint any person in the employ of the municipality in terms of 80(1) of the National Health Act 2003 (Act no. 61 of 2003) as amended as a health officer for the municipality to exercise the provision of these by-laws according to their professional practice and qualification as stipulated in 83 (5) of the National Health Amendment Act, 2013 (Act No. 12 of 2013).
- (2) The Municipality must issue an identity card to each Environmental Health Practitioner in terms of Section 80(3) of the National Health Act

2003 (Act 61 of 2003) as amended.

- (3) The identity card must –
- (a) contain a recent photograph of the Environmental Health Practitioner;
 - (b) be signed by the Environmental Health Practitioner; and
 - (c) identify the person as an Environmental Health Practitioner.
- (4) The Environmental Health Practitioner must display his or her identity card so that it is clearly visible or produce it at the request of any person in relation to whom the Environmental Health Practitioner is exercising a power under these by-laws.
- (a) In the event of a conflict within any other By – Law which directly or indirectly regulates Municipal Health Services the provisions of this By – Law shall prevail.
 - (b) This law is binding on the State and the Municipality.

318. General Powers of an Environmental Health Practitioner

- (1) An Environmental Health Practitioner may, for the purposes of implementing or administering any power or duty under these by-laws –
- (a) exercise any power afforded to such officer in terms of these by-laws or any other applicable legislation;
 - (b) issue a compliance notice in terms of section 319 requiring any person to comply with the provisions of these by-laws;
 - (c) issue a prohibition notice in terms of section 320 prohibiting any person from conducting an activity;
 - (d) undertake measures in terms of section 325 to remove, reduce and/or minimise any public health nuisance;
 - (e) cancel, suspend or amend any permit or exemption certificate in terms of chapter 3, section 16 or
 - (f) enter and inspect premises and for this purpose may-
 - (i) question any person on the premises;
 - (ii) take any sample that the Environmental Health Practitioner considers necessary for examination or analysis;
 - (iii) monitor and take readings or make measurements; and

- (iv) take photos or make audio-visual recordings of anything or any person, process, action or condition on or regarding any premises.
- (2) An Environmental Health Practitioner who removes anything from any premises being inspected must –
- (a) issue a receipt for it to the owner, occupier or person apparently in control of the premises; and
 - (b) return it as soon as practicable after achieving the purpose for which it was removed.

319. Compliance Notices

- (1) If an Environmental Health Practitioner, after inspecting premises, reasonably believes that a public health hazard or public health nuisance exists on the premises or that the premises are being used in a manner or for a purpose listed in the Schedule to these by-laws without a permit, the Environmental Health Practitioner may serve a compliance notice on one or more of the following persons:
- (a) the owner of the premises;
 - (b) the occupier of the premises; or
 - (c) any person apparently in charge of the premises.
- (2) A compliance notice must state –
- (a) why the Environmental Health Practitioner believes that these by-laws is being contravened;
 - (b) the measures that must be taken –
 - (c) to ensure compliance with these by-laws or;
 - (d) to eliminate or minimize any public health nuisance
 - (e) the time period within which the measures must be taken
 - (f) the possible consequences of failing to comply with the notice; and
 - (g) how to appeal against the notice.
- (3) If a person fails to comply with a compliance notice that requires a particular action be taken, the Municipality may ,--
- (a) take the required action specified in the compliance notice; and
 - (b) recover, as a debt, from the person to whom the notice was given, the costs and expenses reasonably incurred in taking the required

action.

320. Prohibition notice

(1) An Environmental Health Practitioner may, after inspecting premises, serve a prohibition notice prohibiting the premises from being used for specified purposes and requiring measures to be taken to ensure that this occurs, on one or more of the following persons:

- (a) the owner of the premises;
- (b) the occupier of the premises; or
- (c) any person apparently in charge of the premises.

If the Environmental Health Practitioner reasonably believes that that person has not complied with the terms of a compliance notice

(2) The Environmental Health Practitioner must give the person on whom he or she intends serving a prohibition notice a reasonable opportunity to make representations before serving the notice unless the Environmental Health Practitioner reasonably believes that the delay in doing so would significantly compromise public health, in which case the person on whom a prohibition notice is served must be given reasonable opportunity to make representations why it should be withdrawn.

(3) A prohibition notice must state –

- (a) the reasons for serving the notice;
- (b) whether or not the Municipality will withdraw the notice if certain measures are taken, and if so, the measures that must be taken;
- (c) the possible consequences of failing to comply with the notice; and
- (d) how to appeal against the notice.

(4) The Environmental Health Practitioner must as soon as possible affix a copy of the notice in a conspicuous position on the premises.

(5) No defect in the notice shall invalidate any action taken by virtue of such notice or order, or found any legal proceedings following upon such notice or order, if such notice or order substantially sets out the requirements thereof

321. Withdrawal of prohibition notice

(1) An Environmental Health Practitioner must, within 48 hours of receiving

a written request for the withdrawal of a prohibition contained in a prohibition notice, carry out an investigation of the premises.

- (2) After completing the investigation the Environmental Health Practitioner must inform the person on whom the prohibition notice was served or that person's agent in writing, whether or not the prohibition has been removed or the prohibition order withdrawn.
- (3) The Municipality may charge the owner or occupier of any premises where an investigation is carried out in terms of section 325, a prescribed fee for undertaking the investigation.

322. Service of notices or other documents:

- (1) Service of Compliance notices, Prohibition Notices, Withdrawal of Prohibition Notices or any other documents by the Municipality, Authorised Official or Municipal Manager is served
 - (a) on any person, it shall be deemed to be duly and sufficiently served if it is sent by registered post to that person at his last known address or it is left with him personally or with some adult inmate thereof
 - (b) on an owner or occupier of any land or premises and the address of such owner or occupier of such land is unknown, it shall be deemed to be duly and sufficiently served if it is posted in some conspicuous place on such land or premises
- (2) It shall not be necessary in any notice in subsection 1 above to an owner or occupier of land or premises to name him, if the notice describes him as the owner or the occupier of the land or premises in question
- (3) A notice in terms of section 323 may be served
 - (a) upon the owner of any premises, by
 - (i) delivering it to the owner, or if the owner cannot be traced or is living abroad to his/her agent
 - (ii) transmitting it by post to the owners last known address, or the last known address of the agent
 - (iii) delivering it to the address where the premises are situated, if the owners address and his agent's address are both unknown

- (b) upon the occupier of the premises by
 - (i) delivering it to the occupier
 - (ii) transmitting it by registered post to the occupier at the address at which the premises are situated

323. Demolition orders

- (1) If the Municipality believes that a public health hazard would be eliminated or a public health nuisance would be significantly reduced by demolishing a building or other structure, it may, subject to the provisions of any other law, apply to any court having jurisdiction for an order directing any person to demolish the building or structure or authorizing the Municipality to do so and to recover the costs of doing so from the owner or the occupier of the premises concerned, or from both.
- (2) The Municipality may not apply to court in terms of subsection (1) unless it has given the owner and the occupier of the premises not less than 14 days' notice in writing of its intention to make the application and has considered any representations made within that period.

324. Municipal remedial work

- (1) The Municipality may enter any premises and do anything on the premises that it reasonably considers necessary –
 - (a) to ensure compliance with these by-laws or with any compliance notice or prohibition notice;
 - (b) to reduce, remove or minimize any public health nuisance; or
 - (c) to reduce, remove or minimize any significant public health hazard.
 - (d) Any expenses borne in providing such services shall be recovered from the owner of the premises.

325. Cost orders

- (1) The Municipality may recover any costs reasonably incurred by it in taking measures contemplated in section 324 from any person who was under a legal obligation to take those measures, including –
 - (a) a person on whom a compliance notice referred to in section 319 that required those steps to be taken, was served;
 - (b) the owner or occupier of the premises concerned; or

(c) any person responsible for creating a public health hazard or a public health nuisance.

(2) The municipal manager or delegated official may issue a cost order requiring a person who is liable to pay costs incurred by the Municipality in terms of subsection (1), to pay those costs by a date specified in the order and such order constitutes prima facie evidence of the amount due.

326. Appeals

(1) A person aggrieved by a determination or instruction in terms of section 83 subsection 2 or 3 of the National Health Amendment Act may, within a period of 14 days from the date on which he or she became aware of the determination or instruction, lodge an appeal with the Mayor via the Municipal Managers office clearly marked "APPEAL"

(2) An appeal authority must commence with an appeal within a reasonable period.

327. Offences and Penalties

(1) Any person who contravenes a provision of these by-laws and or allows such a contravention to take place shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable upon demand to these penalties:

(a) Sale or supply of meals or perishable foodstuffs – no license R300.00.

(b) Hawking in meals or perishable foodstuffs –no license R300.00

(c) Related health certificate not displayed on premises –R500.00

(d) Health certificate not clearly visible –R500.00

(e) Not in possession of a related health certificate – R1000.00

(f) Denies/cause/permit another person to deny an official entry to the premises R1000.00

(g) Obstruct/hinders/cause/permit another person to obstruct/hinder an official to perform his/her duties R1000.00

(h) Fail/refuse/cause/permit another person not to give the official lawfully required information R1000.00

(i) Knowingly/cause/permit another person to give the official

- false/misleading Information R1000.00
- (j) Refuse to cooperate with the request of an authorized person made in terms of these bylaw- R1000.00
 - (k) Any person being a health certificate holder, of a Child Care Facility allows –
 - (i) a greater number of children than the number stated on the health certificate to be enrolled or to be present in the pre school institution to which the health certificate relates
 - (ii) any child whose age is more or less than the maximum or minimum ages of the children who may be kept on the premises concerned, in terms of the health certificate, to be enrolled at or to be present in such preschool institution; or shall be guilty of an offence and liable, on conviction, to a fine not exceeding R500 or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 12 months, or both.
 - (l) Any person who conducts or opens an initiation school without written permission from the MEC for Health and written approval issued by the relevant traditional leadership, is guilty of an offence and, upon conviction, is liable to a fine not exceeding R20 000.00 or 12 months imprisonment, or both a fine and imprisonment: Provided that, if the opening of such an illegal initiation school results in the injury or death of initiates, such person shall be charged with attempted murder or murder and, upon conviction, sentenced to not more than twenty-five years imprisonment, depending on the number of initiates involved.
 - (m) Any person whom, upon investigation, is found to have denied an initiate access to clean drinking water or wholesome food which resulted in starvation or dehydration, is guilty of an offence and, upon conviction, is liable to a fine of R10 000.00 or 6 months imprisonment, or both a fine and imprisonment.
 - (n) Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of these by-laws is liable on a fine of R2000.
- (2) Failure to comply with a notice, direction or instruction referred to in these bylaws constitutes a continuing offence;

(3) Any person who continue to:

(a) contravenes or fails to comply with any provisions of these by-laws;

or

(b) fails to comply with any notice issued in terms of or for the purpose of these by-laws; or

(c) fails to comply with any lawful instruction given in terms of or for the purpose of these by-laws; or

(d) obstructs or hinders any authorized official in the execution of his or her duties under these by-laws

shall be guilty of a continuing offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding R15 000 or imprisonment for a period not exceeding twenty four (24) months or both.

SCHEDULE 1 :PUBLIC HEALTH NUISANCE***General nuisance***

- (1) An owner or occupier of premises creates a public health nuisance if he or she causes or allows-
- (a) any premises or part thereof to be of such a construction or in such a state as to be offensive, injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (b) any street, stream, pool, lagoon, ditch, gutter, watercourse, sink, cistern, water closet, earth close, pail closet, urinal, cesspool, cesspit, drain, sewer, dung pit, slop tank, ash heap or dung heap to be so foul or in such a state or so situated or constructed as to be offensive or to be injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (c) any stable, kraal, shed, run or premises used for the keeping of animals or birds and which is so constructed, situated, used or kept as to be offensive or to be injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (d) any accumulation of refuse, offal, manure or other matter which is offensive or is injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (e) any public building to be so situated, constructed, used or kept as to be unsafe or to be injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (f) any dwelling to be occupied without proper and sufficient supply of potable water within a reasonable distance;
 - (g) any factory or industrial or business premises not to be kept in a clean state and free from offensive smells arising from any drain, water closet, earth close, urinal or any other source, or not ventilated so as to destroy or render harmless and inoffensive as far as practicable any gas, vapor, dust or other impurity generated, or so overcrowded or so badly lighted or ventilated, as to be injurious or dangerous to the health of those employed therein or thereon;
 - (h) any factory or industrial or business premises to cause or give rise to any smell or effluvium which is offensive or injurious or dangerous to health;
 - (i) any building, room or structure to be used wholly or partly by a greater number of persons than will allow less than 11,3m³ of free air space and 3,7 m² of floor space for each person aged 10 years or more and 5,7 m³ of free air space and 1,9 m² of floor space for each person less than 10 years of age' or

- (j) the accumulation of filth, debris rubbish, glass, paper, rags, tins, lumber, disused motor vehicles and parts and the growing or presence of weeds, long grass or undergrowth which is unsightly or is likely to become a nuisance or injurious to health or cause an annoyance to the inhabitants of the neighborhood,
- (k) any other activity, condition or thing declared to be a nuisance by the Minister in terms of the National Health Act, 2003 (Act 61 of 2003) or any other relevant legislation.
- (l) Any other condition at or on a place or premises whatever, which in the opinion of Municipality is or can be detrimental, dangerous, inconvenient, offensive, injurious or dangerous to health, or which may in any other way cause a risk of disease, death or injuries.

Pest control

- (1) An owner or occupier of premises creates a public health nuisance if –
 - (a) the premises are maintained in a manner that attracts or harbours rodents or other pests, or is conducive to the breeding thereof;
 - (b) flies are being attracted to, or can breed on, the premises, in significant numbers because –
 - (i) Insufficiently rotted manure or any other organic material is being kept or used; or
 - (ii) any other substance that attracts flies is used or kept other than for the purposes of trapping or killing flies
 - (c) mosquitoes can breed in significant number on the premises because -
 - (i) Containers in which mosquitoes can breed, such as tyres, bottles, crockery, and tins, have been left or are kept on the premises;
 - (ii) Tanks, barrels and similar containers in which mosquitoes can breed are not fitted with mosquito proof covers or mosquito gauze screens in a manner that prevents mosquitoes gaining access to water contained in them;
 - (iii) Gutters and down pipes are sagging or clogged so that stagnant water can accumulate in them; or
 - (iv) Approved measures have not been taken to prevent mosquitoes breeding in ponds, excavations, wells, swimming pools or any other

stagnant water source on the premises.

- (2) The following measures are approved measures for the purposes of subsection (1)©(iii) -
- (a) draining accumulated water at least once every seven days;
 - (b) covering accumulated water with a larvicide at least once every seven days;
 - and
 - (c) in the case of well, providing a mosquito proof cover and a pump.

Air Pollution

- (1) An owner or occupier of premises creates health nuisance if -
- (a) any waste on the premises is burned outside except in an approved appliance;
 - (b) ash, grit, soot or smoke is emitted from any chimney or appliance or from any other means on the premises in a manner or quantity that is sufficient to have an adverse impact on public health;
 - (c) the erection or destruction of a building or structure causes dust to be discharged into the surrounding atmosphere in a manner or quantity that is sufficient to have an adverse impact on public health; or
 - (d) Any dust is generated on, and emitted from the premises due to any activity or process and discharged into the surrounding atmosphere in a manner or quantity that is sufficient to have an adverse impact on public health.

Fouling and littering of public place and open spaces

- (1) A person creates a public health nuisance if he or she throws, dumps, stores, keeps or drops refuse, rubbish, glass, tins, paper, car wrecks or parts of motor vehicles, dead animals, waste water or flushing water or other litter or waste, whether liquid or solid, on or in a street, road, bridge, through fare, open space, vacant stand, public place or erf, spruit or watercourse, or cause or permit it to be thrown, dumped or dropped there, or cause or permit any such liquid to flow into such place.
- (2) The person who has contravened sub-item (1), must remedy, to the satisfaction of the Environmental Health Practitioner, any damage to the environment which resulted from such contravention.

SCHEDULE 2: SCHEDULED USES

The activities and uses of premises listed in this Schedule are considered to pose an unacceptable risk to public health unless the measures specified in the relevant Chapter of these By-laws and where required, in a permit, are taken to avoid the risk or to reduce it to a level acceptable to the Municipality.

Part A: Activities for which a permit is required:

Section	Activity
29	Provision of service to remove human excrement or urine
30	Installations of sewage works
127	Offensive trades
137	Hairdressing, beauty and cosmetology services
156	Accommodation Establishments
162	Child care services
182	Caravan Parks and Camping Grounds
216	Keeping of poultry
219	Keeping of rabbits
223	Dog kennels and catteries
234	Keeping of bees

PartB: Scheduled Uses

Chapter And Scheduled Use
CHAPTER 4: SANITARY SERVICES
CHAPTER 5: PRIVATE SEWAGE WORKS
CHAPTER 6: WATER
CHAPTER 13: OFFENSIVE TRADES
CHAPTER 14: SECOND-HAND GOODS
CHAPTER 15: HAIRDRESSING, BEAUTY AND COSMETOLOGY SERVICE
CHAPTER 16: DRY-CLEANING AND LAUNDRY ESTABLISHMENTS
CHAPTER 17: SWIMMING POOLS AND SPA-BATHS
CHAPTER 19: CHILD-CARE SERVICE
CHAPTER 21: CARAVAN PARKS AND CAMPING GROUNDS
CHAPTER 26: KEEPING OF ANIMALS
CHAPTER 30: OPERATION AND MANAGEMENT OF INITIATION/ CIRCUMCISION SCHOOLS

ANNEXURE 1: APPLICATION FOR A PERMIT

NAME OF APPLICANT:	
PHYSICAL ADDRESS:	
POSTAL ADDRESS:	
PERMIT APPLIED FOR: (refer to item in the Bylaw)	
SIGNATURE:	
DATE:	

ANNEXURE 2 :APPLICATION AND CONSENT FORM BY PARENT/GUARDIAN

I, _____
Parent ID No. _____ hereby give consent and
permit _____
Age _____, ID No. _____

To be circumcised and attend an Initiation School for the duration of the prescribed period of the school.

I further declare that I am the parent/guardian of the said applicant and I reside at the following physical address:

I can be contacted at the following telephone numbers in case of any emergency:

Work Tel No: _____

Cell No: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

**ANNEXURE 3A: APPLICATION FORM FOR A PERMIT TO OPERATE AN
INITIATION SCHOOL**

A	NAME AND SURNAME OF APPLICANT		
	DOB/ID		
B	PHYSICAL ADDRESS:		
	POSTAL ADDRESS:		
C	PARTICULARS OF AN INITIATION SCHOOL		
	PHYSICAL ADDRESS:		
	NUMBER OF INITIATES INTAKE:		
	PERIOD OF OPERATION:	MONTH TO	MONTH
	SANITARY FACILITIES:		
	METHOD OF DISPOSAL OF BODY PARTS:		
	<p>Note: This document has to be completed by the applicant and returned with the attached Form Annexure 3B (Certificate by Environmental Health Practitioner) duly completed by an Environmental Health Practitioner in the employ of the Municipality.</p>		

ANNEXURE 3B: CERTIFICATE BY ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PRACTITIONER

I the undersigned, confirm as follows:

1. I am presently employed by the _____ Municipality as an Environmental Health Practitioner;
2. On _____ I inspected a certain terrain which was pointed out to me by the applicant as a proposed Initiation School. The address of the site is:

3. I confirm that the terrain complies with the minimum requirements as contained in these By-laws.

Signed at _____ at this the _____ day of 20 ...

Full Names:

Designation: Environmental Health Practitioner

**ANNEXURE 4: STANDARD PRE-CIRCUMCISION MEDICAL EXAMINATION
PATIENT'S PARTICULARS**

NAME: _____
 SURNAME: _____
 DOB/ID: _____
 RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS: _____

EXAMINATION

General –

Allergies : _____

Any Bleeding Tendencies: _____

Anaemia: _____

Jaundice: _____

Lymphadenopathy: _____

Heart: _____

Lungs: _____

Abdomen: _____

Psychiatric Disorder: _____

Urogenital: _____

Other: _____

I, _____
 being a registered medical practitioner, certify
 that _____
 is a person of _____ years and is fit to be circumcised.

Date:	
Signature:	
Qualifications:	
Practice number:	

ANNEXURE 5A: RITUAL SLAUGHTER APPLICATION FOR RITUAL SLAUGHTER PERMIT

Date of Application	
Name of Applicant	
Postal Address	
Telephone Number (Residential)	
Cellular Phone Number	

I, _____ would like to seek permission to conduct Ritual Slaughter in terms of Regulation R. 677 of the Abattoir Hygiene Act 1992 (Act No. 121 of 1992) – Relating to Exemption of Certain Categories of Persons from Section 3(1) of the said Act.

The ritual slaughter will take place at the following physical address:

On the (date) _____

<u>Date</u>	<u>Type of Animal</u>	<u>Number to be slaughtered</u>

Signature of Applicant: _____

ANNEXURE 5B: RITUAL SLAUGHTER PERMIT**Name and Address of Applicant****Date:****Dear Sir/Madam,****PERMIT TO CONDUCT RITUAL SLAUGHTER ON PREMISES:**

Your application for a Ritual Slaughter Permit dated _____ refers:

In reply thereto, you are advised that in terms of Regulation R.677 of the Abattoir Hygiene Act 1992 (Act No. 121 of 1992) – Relating to Exemption of Certain Categories of Persons from Section 3(1) of the Act, this department raises no objection to your request to slaughter as per detailed below:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Type of Animal</u>	<u>Number to be slaughtered</u>

This exemption is valid for _____ (date/s) only.

Furthermore this approval is granted subject to:

1. The conditions as listed in the attached bylaws being adhered to, paying particular attention to Chapter 22, Section 126(h) which states that animals shall not be brought onto the premises more than 24 hours prior to the event;
2. The animals being kept so as not to give rise to any nuisance to any persons residing on the above premises or the surrounding neighborhood in terms of Section 126 (i) of the bylaws.

Your attention is drawn to Section 3(b) of the abovementioned regulation which states that a person who slaughters animals under this exemption shall obtain prior permission thereto from the owner, tenant or person in control of the land where such slaughtering occurs if the person who performs the slaughtering is not the owner, tenant or person in control of the relevant land.

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PRACTITIONER

**ANNEXURE 6: APPLICATION FORM FOR A CERTIFICATE OF ACCEPTABILITY
FOR FOOD PREMISES**

PARTICULARS OF APPLICANT

FULL NAME :
.....

CAPACITY :
(e.g. : Owner, Managing Director, Secretary, Manager, Agent, Attorney)

POSTAL ADDRESS :
.....
.....

EMAIL ADDRESS :
.....

TELEPHONE No. :

DATE :

FOR ATTENTION : ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION

Application is hereby made in terms of Section 3(3) of Regulation R962 - Regulations Governing General Hygiene Requirements for food premises and the transport of food to the _____ Municipality for a Certificate of Acceptability and in support of the application hereby provide the following particulars:-

A. OWNER OF BUSINESS

OWNER'S FULL NAME IN WHOSE NAME THE CERTIFICATE OF ACCEPTABILITY MUST BE ISSUED:-	I.D. NUMBER:-
--	---

POSTAL ADDRESS :	
RESIDENTIAL ADDRESS :	
TELEPHONE NUMBERS :	<u>Business</u> :	<u>Residential</u> :

B. PARTICULARS OF FOOD PREMISES

TRADE NAME OF FOOD PREMISES : (IF ANY)	
ADDRESS :	
TYPE OF FOOD PREMISES (E.G. BUILDING, VEHICLE, STALL)	

ADDRESS WHERE THE FOOD PREMISES IS SITUATED:-

.....

.....

.....

.....

If the following are not situated on the food premises, note the address or describe the location thereof:-

	ADDRESS
A) SANITARY (LATRINE) FACILITIES	
B) CLEANING FACILITIES (WASH-BASINS FOR EQUIPMENT)	
C) HAND-WASHING FACILITIES	
D) STORAGE FACILITIES FOR FOOD / FACILITIES	
E) PREPARATION PREMISES	

C. FOOD CATEGORY

List and describe the food items or the nature of type of food involved:-

D. NATURE OF HANDLING

List and describe what your activities will entail (e.g. preparation or packing and processing):-

E. STAFF

NUMBER PERSONS EMPLOYED OR TO BE EMPLOYED

Men	
-----	--

Women	
-------	--

F. PARTICULARS OF EXEMPTION BEING APPLIED FOR[Regulation 152 (1)]

OWNER'S SIGNATURE:

COMMENTS:-

.....

.....

.....

.....

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PRACTITIONER

NameDate.....

SENIOR ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH PRACTITIONER

NameDate:

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER

Name :Date :
.....

For office use

File:

ANNEXURE 7: APPLICATION FOR EXHUMATION AND REBURIAL OF HUMAN REMAINS

<p>APPLICATION FOR EXHUMATION AND REBURIAL OF HUMAN REMAINS</p> <p>In terms of Regulation 363 of 22 May 2013 relating to the Management of Human Remains (section 26 and 27), promulgated under the National Health Act (61 of 2003)</p>				
FAMILY	Name of Deceased			
	Date of Death		Male Female	
	ID number (if available)			
	Place and address where body is currently buried			
	Place and address where body is to be buried.			
	Name of Applicant			
	Address			
	Telephone number		Email address	
	Reason for exhumation or reburial of human remains			
	Names of all living immediate next of kin (parents, spouse, children over the age of 18)	Full Name	Relationship	
I understand that the application is made with full knowledge of the requirements of the law and with full support of the next of kin. I understand that no exhumation can take place without the permission of a registered Environmental Health Practitioner.				
Signature of Applicant				
Date				
FUNERAL PARLOUR	Name of Funeral Parlour			
	Address of funeral parlour			
	Contact person		Contact number	
	I as a registered funeral parlour with a valid certificate of competency understand that I will comply with all health care requirements and instructions during the exhumation and or reburial.			
	Signature of Funeral Parlour			
	Date			

		CHECKLIST
DOCUMENTS TO BE ATTACHED	Certified copy of the death certified of deceased/ Affidavit where death certificate is not available	
	Certificate copy of the identify document of deceased or court ruling by the magistrate court	
	Certified copy of a letter signed by all immediate family members over the age of 18 requesting exhumation	
	Certified copy of a letter of permission from the facility owner where the body is currently buried	
	Certified copy of letter of permission from the facility of where the body is to be buried	
	Certified of a cremation permit (if body is to be cremated)	
	Certified copy of a valid certificate of competence of the funeral parlour	
	Letter from funeral parlour indicating type of container in which human remains will be placed and detail of the transportation to be used	

LOCAL AUTHORITY NOTICE 52 OF 2019
BLUE CRANE ROUTE MUNICIPALITY (EC102)

NOTICE NO : 10/2019

PUBLIC NOTICE CALLING FOR INSPECTION OF GENERAL VALUATION ROLL AND
LODGING OF OBJECTIONS

Notice is hereby given in terms of the provisions of section 49(1)(a)(i) read with section 78(2) of the Municipal Property Rates Act No. 6 of 2004 as amended that the General Valuation Roll of the Blue Crane Route Municipality for the period 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2023 is open for public inspection/scrutiny at the Municipality venues listed below, from **1 March 2019 – 1 April 2019, Mondays to Fridays between 8:00am – 13:00 and 14:00 – 16:00** in addition, the valuation Roll will be accessible on the municipal website www.bcrm.gov.za.

In terms of section 49(1)(a)(i) read with section 78(2) of the Act, an invitation is hereby extended to any owner of property or other person who so desires, to lodge an objection with the Municipal Manager in respect of any valuation reflected in, or omitted from, the Roll during the period afforded for objections on the prescribed form which is obtainable from the designated venues indicated herein, as well as on the website.

Attention is pertinently invited to the provision in section 50(2) which stipulate that an objection must be in relation to a specific individual property and not against the valuation roll as such.

Attention is further invited to the provision in section 50(3) which provides that the Municipal Manager must assist an objector to lodge an objection if that objector is **unable to read or write**. Persons requiring assistance are invited to make use of this service by contacting the Finance Department Offices of the Municipality at telephone number **042 2436400 / 042 2436412** as per email to veronag@bcrm.gov.za. A valuer will also be situated in the Somerset East Town Hall Offices on appointment to assist with queries and objections.

The form for the lodging of an objection can be obtained from the undermentioned offices or on our above mentioned website address.

COOKHOUSE:

Cookhouse Library, 6 Main Street, Cookhouse, 5820

PEARSTON:

Ernst Van Heerden Library, Voortrekker Street, Pearston, 5860

SOMERSET EAST:

Langenhoven Library, Union Street, Somerset East, 5850.

Completed forms must be returned on or before 1st April 2019, at 12h00 to Finance Department, Somerset East Town Hall at the office of Verona Gowar.

No late objections will be accepted.

PLEASE NOTE: *Objections will only be valid once an objection number is issued the Finance Department.*

MANDISI PLANGA

ACTING: MUNICIPAL MANAGER

21 FEBRUARY 2019

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001.
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Also available at the Legal Advisory Services, **Province of the Eastern Cape**, Private Bag X0047, Bisho, 5605.
Tel. (040) 635-0052.